Catalogue 2013

Oase
LIVING WATER

»Enjoy your garden.«

OASE – PASSIONATE ABOUT WATER.

Editorial

Thomas Ferchland │ Managing Director Customer Business

Dear OASE customers,

We hope that you have been able to enjoy your water garden in 2012, and that you are already looking forward to the 2013 garden season.

We present to you our new catalogue so that you can prepare for the new garden season, and we extend our best wishes for your enjoyment and inspiration and wonderful garden moments in 2013.

As a premium supplier of water garden products it is our goal to become a little better ever year and to be available to you as a competent partner in water gardening. In this regard, it is self-evident that we deal with the environment in a manner that is gentle and sustainable, and focus on energy-saving and intelligent products.

With this catalogue we would particularly like to direct your attention to the following new products and special topics:
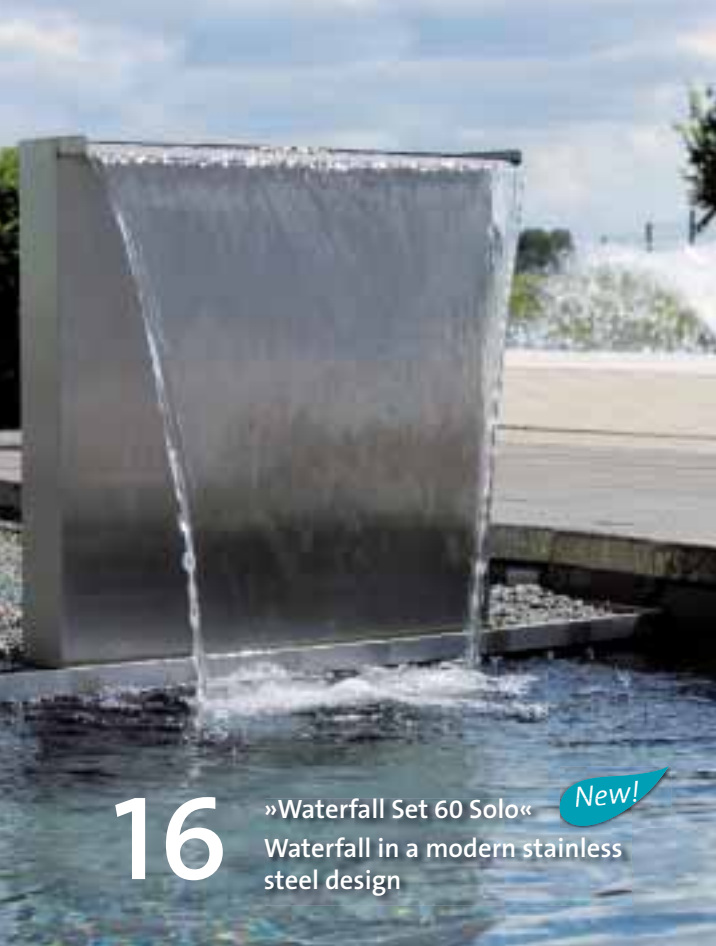
For example, in the area of filter & watercourse pumps we are introducing the new generation of energy-saving AquaMax Eco Classic pumps in the size classes 2,500 – 14,500. In the fountain area there are many new possibilities for water and light with the staging of the new Waterfall Set 60 Solo. Also the Filters & Aerators and Cleaning & Care sectors offer you many new possibilities, so that your garden will be even more beautiful.

Suggestions of what a dream water garden could look like are provided at www.oase-gartenwelten.com or on our website, www.oase-livingwater.com.

Together with you we look forward to the new garden season and extend our best wishes.

Discover your »passion for water with OASE«.

18 »Waterfall Illumination« *New!*
LED waterfall illumination –
for stylish light accents in the evening

66 »AquaMax Eco Classic« *New!*
The powerful classic in a completely
new design

16 »Waterfall Set 60 Solo« *New!*
Waterfall in a modern stainless
steel design

154

»ProfiSkim Premium« New!
The pro for the shallow water zone

166

»Pond care AquaActiv« New!
For sustainable clear and living water

Contents

CLEANING & CARE

Page 150 Surface skimmers

Page 155 Floating high-performance skimmers

Page 156 Pond and pool vacuums

Page 162 Useful pond helpers

Page 164 Ice preventers

Page 167 AquaActiv pond care plan

Page 168 Aqua Activ water analysis / pond care plan

Page 170 Aqua Activ pond treatment / algae control

Page 174 Fish medicine

ILLUMINATION & POWER

Page 180 Halogen spotlights

Page 182 LunAqua 10 System
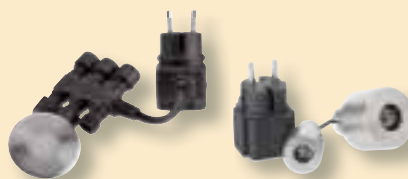
Page 185 – 188 LunAqua Terra LED/LunaLed

Page 189 LunAqua Classic LED

Page 190 – 191 LunAqua Mini / Maxi LED

Page 194 InScenio
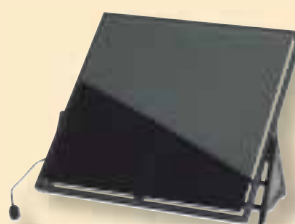
Page 196 Solar components

POND CONSTRUCTION & DECORATION

Page 204 Fleece & liner

Page 209 Plant baskets

Page 210 Hoses & connectors

Page 212 – 214 Pond construction / pump / filter accessories

Page 215 Water spouts / pond figures

Page 216 – 219 Preformed ponds

Page 220 Watercourse elements / decorative rock covers

Page 223 Water reservoirs

7

Fountains & Fountain Pumps

Water features:
Moving and easy to implement

Whether gentle waterfall or a dynamic jet: Moving water fascinates just about everyone. There are many possibilities for enhancing your garden or your pond with fountains from OASE.
Moving water creates a special ambiance that you will experience in your garden.

Maybe you favour a gentle gurgling bubbling stone. A bubbling foam fountain is a good fit in a modern ambiance. Or maybe you prefer a simple elegant fountain. OASE offers the right fountain for every style, guaranteed. However even without a pond you can lend that certain something to

»Water in its most beautiful form.«

**Modern design
with individual
elegance**

your garden. Recessed in a gravel bed or in a decorative planter box, fountains on the terrace or the balcony set attractive accents. And if atmospheric lighting is added, summer evenings become unforgettable moments.

Our Water Entertainment products are a special enhancement for your garden. Thanks to the »Plug'n Spray« principle, installation is quick so that there is more time for enjoyment.
Experience all possibilities on the pages that follow.

Water Entertainment:
So beautiful, and so easy to install!

Illuminated water jets that appear out of nowhere, luminous, leaping fountains with ever-changing patterns: These are the new entertainment artists in the residential garden. The complex effects of fountains are incredibly easy to install. You can make your garden into a stage in no time.

For some products the composition can vary entirely in accordance with your desires thanks to convenient, versatile adjustment possibilities via remote control. And you do not even need a pond to install a Water Enter-tainment product. Depending on the foun-tain, a discrete architectural pool or a water reservoir with a cover and gravel are fully sufficient.

Advisor
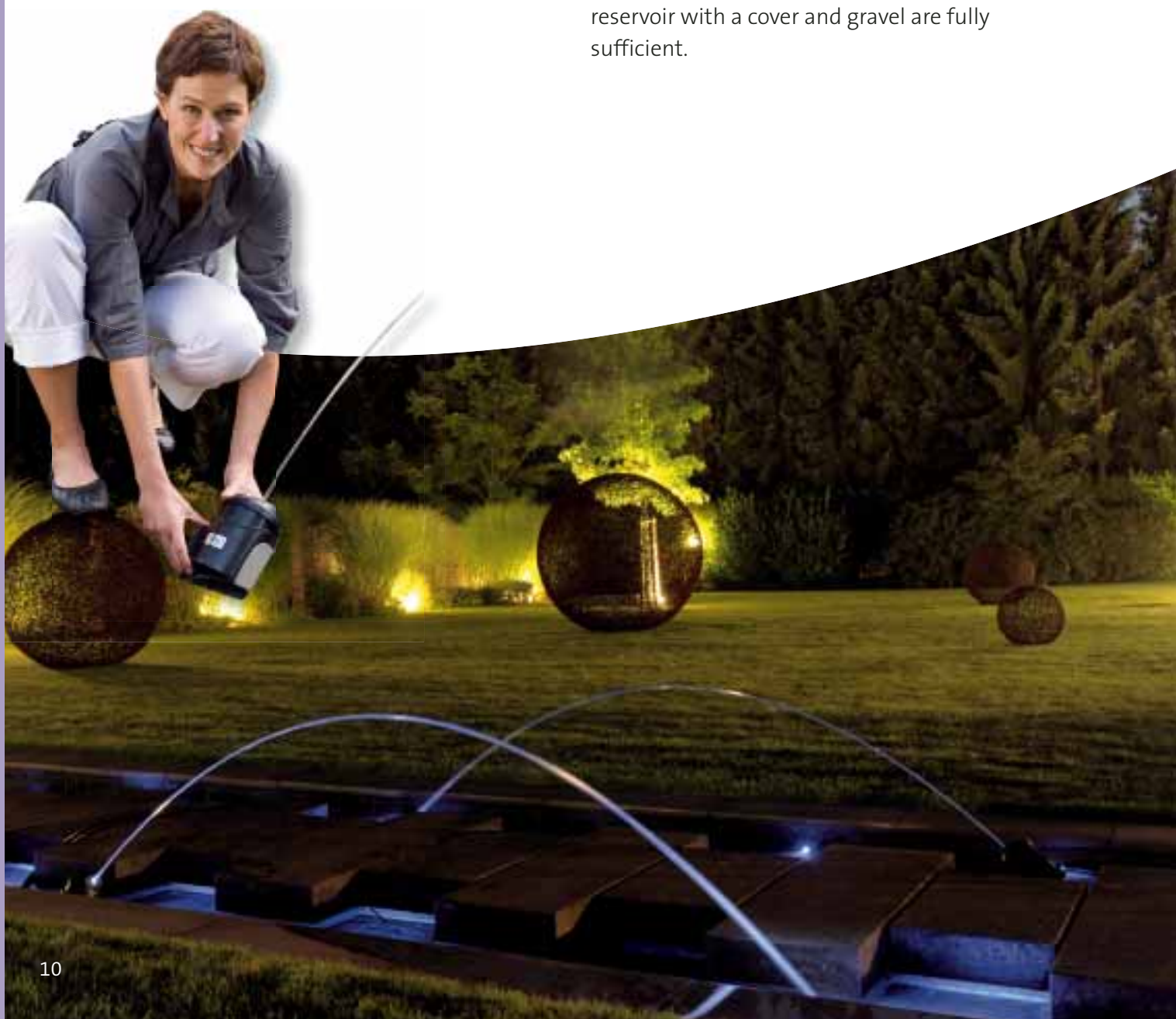
REMOTE CONTROL enables easy and convenient selection of the various permanently stored programs. In addition all Water Entertainment products are characterised by easy installation – »Plug'n Spray«.

WATER ENTERTAINMENT

INDIVIDUAL

WATER QUINTET CREATIVE Give your fantasy free rein with this individually configurable fountain. The five individual pumps can be set up or suspended in a wide variety of configurations. They are individually activated and illuminated. The stored programs in which fountain height and light intensity vary can be selected by remote control.

HIGH ABOVE

WATER TRIO / QUINTET These water effects with three or five individually adjustable nozzles satisfy the most demanding requirements. Fountain heights between 30 and 140 cm and the speed can be adjusted via selection of the permanently set programs. The light intensity of the high-quality LED rings varies depending on fountain height.

RADIANT

WATER JET LIGHTNING The water jets glow in a wide variety of colours that can be changed with permanent programs. The jet length can vary, the random program »random play« shows all the settings in changing colours. Energy-efficient 12 V technology and fast installation are other standout features of this product.

FLOATING

WATER STARLET Floating on the water surface, or placed on the ground, this compact fountain is quickly installed. The five nozzles equipped with LED illuminated rings can be aligned individually and present different water patterns. The pumps and light elements run on energy-efficient 12 V technology.

Waterfalls of stainless steel: Stylish, expressive, timelessly beautiful

An absolute eyecatcher for your garden, the terrace or your pond – the design objects from OASE. The complete Waterfall Set 30 is ideal for uncomplicated installation at the edge of the pond, in gravel or in a suitable planter box. The new Waterfall Set 60 Solo, includes hose and adapters, which you can combine with the matching NEW AquaMax ECO Classic. The right lighting, (Waterfall Illumination, page 18 /19) with which you can make special effects in the evening, rounds out the series.

With OASE Waterfall 30 /60 /90 you can create your own very personal waterfall that can also be integrated in a wall design with wonderful simplicity. For this you will require an additional pump; the delivery capacity of the pump depends on the height of the structure and the diameter and length of the hose. Your OASE stockist would be pleased to recommend the optimal combination for a uniformly beautiful water pattern.

Advisor
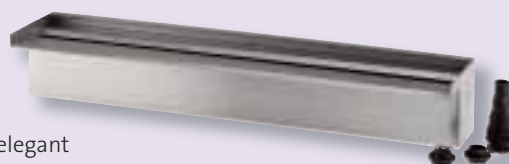
WATERFALLS

WATERFALL 30/60/90 Now the elegant series is complete. Recessed or bolted to the wall, with a width of 30/60/90 mm, graceful waterfalls are created. You will find the matching pump »AquaMax Eco Classic« for operating the waterfall, on page 66—67.

WATERFALL SET 30 The complete set incl. pump and hose in a modern stainless steel design has an outflow width of 30 cm. The two side fastening lugs make installation fast and easy – whether in a bed of gravel or at the edge of the pond. It is also easy to install in combination with a water reservoir and cover (see page 223) as a stand alone fountain.

WATERFALL SET 60 SOLO New – Now also available in 60 cm width (in the Set **without pump**).

New!

This is how easy it is: Sample setup of a Waterfall Set 30

First provide an even and firm surface – a solid base, e.g. of concrete, that serves as the pedestal.

The Waterfall 30 is then placed on this straight slab: To do this simply fasten the two side fastening lugs with stainless steel screws.

For a perfectly aligned fountain, ensure that it is setup horizontally. Use a spirit level for this.

Now connect pump and hose. Then open the rear wall and fasten the hose. The hose is then routed out at the rear opening, and the pump is lowered into the water. That's it!

Stainless steel watercourse elements:
For the modern garden design with style

Architectural gardens often pursue totally new paths in water design: Modern and un-conventional, they put shapes and materials in the centre of focus and thus permit a variety of creative possibilities. The modular stainless steel watercourse system adapts to the individual requirements of modern garden design. A selection of six elements enables free design of the watercourse:

Whether in conjunction with an architectural pool as the end point, or as self-supplying circuit with the aid of an underground water reservoir – the system is installed quickly and easily, and is very low-maintenance. The high-quality stainless steel has a long service life and still retains its beauty over the long-term.

Advisor

Stainless steel watercourse elements

All you need to install your waterfall are the appropriate stainless steel elements, a suitable water reservoir with cover (see page 223), a pump (see page 48/49) and sufficient hose, as well as material to compact the substrate, as horizontal installation is extremely important. The illumination with the LunAqua Terra LED (see page 185) rounds out the design of the waterfall.

This is how easy it is: Sample setup – stainless steel watercourse elements

Measure the area that you are considering and select the suitable watercourse elements.

After excavation, check whether the substrate is solid enough or still must be compacted.

Fleece additionally protects the excavated area against root penetration.

Ideally the water reservoir is placed at the head end of the start element, and it should be concealed, but accessible. The hoses are simply laid out in the gravel bed along the watercourse elements.

Place the elements upside down so that they match. Then the connecting strips are bonded on.

The stainless steel connecting element is placed on and connected with eight nuts and washer screws. Ideally with a second person – turn the bolted watercourse right-side up.

Now is the time to insert the LunAqua Terra LED, if you have planned for a lighting element. Connect the hoses and pump; place the pump in the water reservoir.

The horizontal alignment of the system is extremely important – ensure that you check whether the watercourse elements are horizontal, in both directions. Thereafter the edge design can be finished – that's it!

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *Sophisticated and graceful waterfalls of high quality, non-rusting stainless steel*
- *Individual and easy installation possibilities in three widths*
- *Even and uniform water pattern to 1 m in height*

The correct selection of the pump with the matching water flow rate is particularly important for a uniform waterfall. (See table: Pump recommendation)

Application example: **Waterfall 60** with the suitable Waterfall Illumination (see page 18 and 19)

WATERFALL

Attractive waterfalls of stainless steel

- Compact and robust waterfall of high-quality stainless steel
- Easy installation permanently recessed in the ground or bolted onto the wall
- Individual design through 3 different widths: 300 mm, 600 mm or 900 mm
- Included in the scope of delivery: Each with threaded opening on both the rear and underside, as well as a hose adapter and a plug.

Waterfall height (water edge)	Waterfall 30	Waterfall 60	Waterfall 90
0.80 – 1.00 m	AquaMax Eco 3500–4000	AquaMax Eco 4000–6000	AquaMax Eco 4000–8000
0.40 – 0.60 m	AquaMax Eco 2500	AquaMax Eco 3500–4000	AquaMax Eco 4000–6000
0.20 m	AquaMax Eco 2500	AquaMax Eco 3500–4000	AquaMax Eco 4000–6000

TECHNICAL DATA

		Waterfall 30	Waterfall 60	Waterfall 90
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	140 x 300 x 100	140 x 600 x 100	140 x 900 x 100
Net weight	kg	1.60	2.62	6.00
Guarantee*G	Years		2	
Connection, suction-side			1"	1¼"
Item no.		50704	50585	50706

START

*G Details on the type and scope of the guarantee on page 227

Extras

Application example: **Waterfall Set 30** installed in a watertight reservoir with cache pot

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Compact and robust waterfall stand of high-quality stainless steel*
- *Modern design*
- *Easy installation*

Recommendation
Regularly clean the stainless steel surface, so that deposits do not adhere.

WATERFALL SET

Waterfall set in modern stainless steel design

- Waterfall stand in 300 mm or 600 mm width
- Two side fastening lugs enable easy attachment on a solid substrate (e.g. concrete slab) for use in the shallow water zone or at the edge of the pond. In addition, the Waterfall Set 60 Solo has a mounting base that ensures additional stability.
- An additional possibility is installation in combination with the OASE Water Reservoir and the corresponding cover (WR 60 for Waterfall Set 30 and WR 125 for Waterfall Set 60 Solo (page 223). Simply bolt onto the suitable reservoir cover and decorate with pebbles – that's it!
- Only Waterfall Set 30 Includes a pump, 2500 l/h, as well as 3 m ¾" hose
- Easy maintenance thanks to removable back
- Stainless steel: 1.4401

TECHNICAL DATA

		Waterfall Set 30	Waterfall Set 60 Solo
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	125 x 350 x 600	145 x 650 x 600
Net weight	kg	8.00	15.00
Guarantee*G	Years	2	
Power consumption	W	40	–
Power cable length	m	10.00	–
Stockist PU	Unit	1	
		Waterfall Set 60 is included in 2013 UK price	
Item no.		50584	51163

NEW

Waterfall **Set 60 Solo**

START

2 YEARS GUARANTEE *G

EDELSTAHL Rostfrei

The waterfall illumination emphasises the contours of the water pattern and ensures atmospheric lighting

WATERFALL ILLUMINATION

LED waterfall lighting –
for stylish light accents in the evening

NEW

- LED for waterfalls, for terrace pond edge decoration, in widths 30, 60 and 90 cm
- Easy to retrofit, thanks to innovative plastic carriage
- Pleasant warm-white light colour
- High-quality, stainless steel enclosure
- Incl. robust 10 m rubber cable and cord transformer

Available from March 2013

PRODUCT DETAILS

Plastic carriage
The innovative plastic carriage in discrete grey enables easy retrofit of the waterfall lighting at any time.

LED
The warm-white, barely visible LEDs ensure pleasant lighting.

Attractive water pattern
The light rail is placed at an optimal height in the waterfall and supports a harmonious water pattern.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Easy to retrofit waterfall lighting
- Pleasant warm-white light colour
- It is also ideal as terrace or pond edge lighting

Recommendation
Combine Waterfall Illumination with Waterfall 30, 60 and 90 (see page 16) or with the stands, Waterfall Set 30 or Waterfall Set 60 Solo (see page 17).

Waterfall 30, 60 and 90

Waterfall Set 30

Waterfall Set 60 Solo

Set focussed accents at the edge of the pond or on the terrace, as well as between cobblestones or for framing a wooden terrace.

TECHNICAL DATA

These products are also on page 186— 187

		NEW Waterfall Illumination 30	NEW Waterfall Illumination 60	NEW Waterfall Illumination 90
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	300 x 13 x 13	600 x 13 x 13	900 x 13 x 13
Rated voltage	V	12		
Power consumption	W	2	4	6
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44		
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	0.50	1.00	2.50
Guarantee*G	Years	2		
Illuminant type		LED		
Light flux		40	80	120
Light colour		Warm-white		
Item no.		51205	51209	51214

2 YEARS GUARANTEE *G   low energy cost   12V   CE

Top 3 product characteristics

- Modern, sophisticated design of high-quality stainless steel elements
- Versatile combination possibilities for individual design concepts
- Easy installation with ingenious connection technology

Recommendation
For installation, first ensure that you have an even, compacted substrate, and if necessary, fill the excavated channel with sand.

Ensure horizontal installation and never fill with too much water, so that the system does not overflow.

Depending on the length of the watercourse and the desired quantity of water, the right selection of the pump (Aquarius Fountain Set, page 48–49) and of the appropriate water reservoir (page 223) are particularly important.

Creativity for terrace and garden: **Stainless Steel Watercourses**

STAINLESS STEEL WATERCOURSES

High-quality crafted elements for individual garden concepts

START

- Unique connection technology for easy installation – thanks to a connection element incl. sealing strips and nuts
- Robust, high-quality stainless steel
- Single elements can be individually combined
- Light element can be combined with the LunAqua Terra LED in-ground light fixture (page 185)

PRODUCT DETAILS

Stainless steel watercourse **start / end**

Stainless steel watercourse **straight**

Stainless steel watercourse **illumination**

Stainless steel watercourse **90° corner**

Stainless steel watercourse **connection**
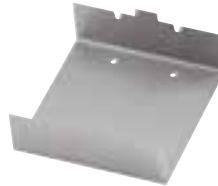
Stainless steel watercourse **outflow**

TECHNICAL DATA

		Stainless steel watercourse shells Start / end	Stainless steel watercourse shells Straight	Stainless steel watercourse shells Light element	Stainless steel watercourse shells 90° corner	Stainless steel watercourse shells Connection	Stainless steel watercourse shells Outflow NEW
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	400 x 270 x 80	1000 x 270 x 80		400 x 400 x 80	140 x 210 x 80	400 x 270 x 80
Net weight	kg	2.20	5.00		2.60	0.60	2.20
Guarantee*G	Years			2			
Connection for hoses		1"			–		
Item no.		50800	50781	50809	50798	50801	51162

INSTALLATION EXAMPLES

Installation example (1)
1789 mm
3789 mm

Installation example (2)
2789 mm
2789 mm

Installation example (3)
10800 mm
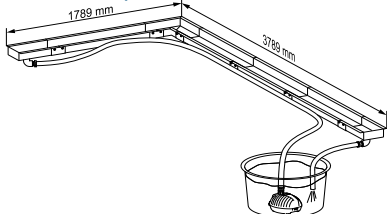
Installation example (1)
2 x start / end element
4 x straight
1 x corner element
6 x connection element
1 x water reservoir WR 80
1 x hose 1"
Pump recommendation:
Aquarius Fountain Set 2500
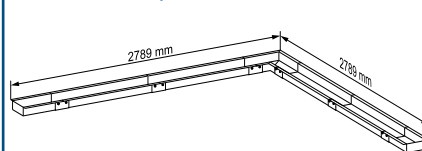
Installation example (2)
2 x start / end element
4 x straight
1 x corner element
6 x connection element
1 x water reservoir WR 80
1 x hose 1"
Pump recommendation:
Aquarius Fountain Set 2500
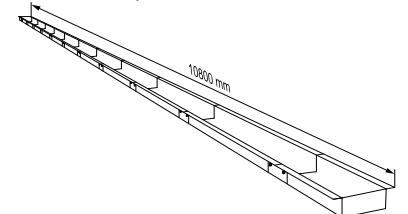
Installation example (3)
2 x start / end element
10 x straight
11 x connection element
1 x water reservoir WR 100
1 x hose 1"
Pump recommendation:
Aquarius Fountain Set 2500

Application examples: 4 x **Lunaled 9 s** on a suitable base construction, combined with the aid of the OASE multiple distributor

LUNALED

Innovative illumination with modern LED technology

- Each has 6 or 9 neutral-white LEDs
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Protection class IP 68
- High-quality stainless steel cap, with which the water flow rate can be regulated
- Diameter 30 mm or 50 mm
- Half peak angle of the LED: 30°
- Incl. low-volt plug transformer
- Easy installation via the innovative hose connector

PRODUCT DETAILS

Hose connector
The innovative hose connector makes the installation easy. The power cable can be routed out through the opening and does not need to be threaded through the entire length of the hose.

Stainless steel cap
The high-quality stainless steel cap enables fast adjustment of the water flow rate and protects the LED from damage.

Amount of water required
The right pump is crucial for an appropriate fountain height; it is best to select the pump based on the water flow rate. Do not forget that hose length and diameter also play a role.

LunaLed 6 s		LunaLed 9 s	
Height	l/min	Height	l/min
2 cm	3	2 cm	7
3.5 cm	5	3.5 cm	9
6 cm	6	6 cm	11
12 cm	8	12 cm	14

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- High-quality stainless steel cap
- Easy installation through hose connectors, ideal for bubbling stones
- Adjustable fountain height

Recommendation
Be creative – combine multiple Luna-Leds using the OASE multiple distributor (page 212) and design your individual fountain.

Dimension drawing: **LunaLed 6 s**
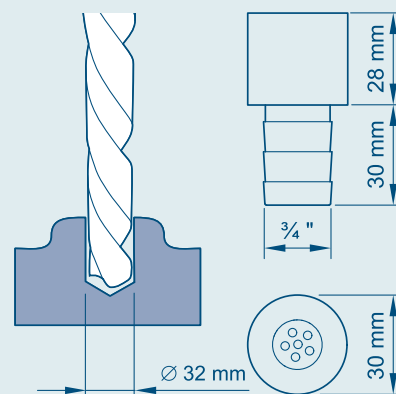
Dimension drawing: **LunaLed 9 s**
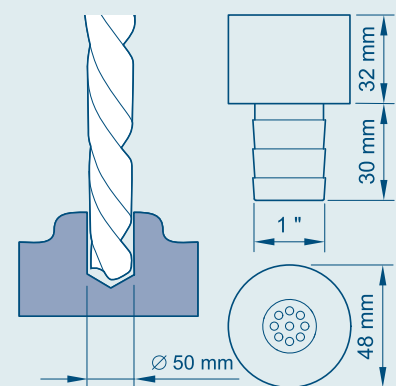
TECHNICAL DATA

These products are on page 188

		LunaLed 6 s	LunaLed 9 s
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	30 x 70	50 x 70
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC	
Power consumption light fixture		< 1 W	
Power consumption, set	W	2	
Light flux	lm	8	10
Protection class		IP 68	
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	0.60	0.80
Guarantee*ᴳ	years	2	
Connections, inlet		¾"	1"
Illuminant type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	Unit	6	9
Light colour		Neutral-white	
Half peak angle	Degrees	30	
Item no. (GB Version)		50381	50384
Item no.		50114	50115

Recommended supplemental products
Water feature pumps Aquarius Universal   page 44 – 45

Additional pond construction material, such as hoses, hose connectors, etc.   from page 211

Application examples: **Lunaled Creative Set** used in different decorative planter boxes

LUNALED CREATIVE SET

*A creative fountain, quickly and easily –
even in the smallest space*

START

- Calming, splashing fountain, including pleasant LED lighting
- Can be implemented indoors and outdoors
- Water feature height approximately 5 cm with white LED illumination
- Energy-efficient and safe 12 V technology
- Complete set includes: LunaLed 9s, transformer, pump, plastic foam, cover that can be cut to size and water container (H 190 mm, Ø 225 mm)

PRODUCT DETAILS

Installation – this is how easy it is
All you need is a suitable decorative planter box, some pebbles and a pair of scissors.

Cut to size
First cut the cover to fit your planter box.

Insert in the decorative planter box
Place the water container in the decorative planter box, and if necessary use an elevation. The cover can bear up to 2 kg of decoration material. If the load is greater an additional support must be planned.

Concealed technology
The pump »disappears« under the plastic foam and cover in the supplied water container.

Connect
Before decorating the cover with pebbles, do not forget to fill your container with water. Now just decorate with pebbles, connect, and your own custom fountain is ready!

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *Complete set for installation in existing planter boxes, lawn, or flower beds*
- *Suitable indoors and outdoors*
- *Including LED illumination*

Recommendation
The LunaLed Creative Set offers a variety of creative possibilities. The clear advantage of this fountain is the fast and uncomplicated installation.

Planter boxes or vases are suitable, and so are flower beds or lawn.

Installation tips
The inner diameter for round containers should be at least 23 cm, and at the most 39 cm. For square pools the side lengths should always be at least 16 cm, and at the most 27.5 cm! For implementation in larger decorative planter boxes OASE recommends using a separate elevation element.

TECHNICAL DATA

		LunaLed Creative Set
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	390 x 390 x 220
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC
Power consumption	W	7
Net weight	kg	1.70
Guarantee*G	Years	2
Number of individual LEDs	Unit	9
Light colour		Neutral-white
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.00 (power unit) + 3.00
Item no. (GB Version)		Not available in GB !
Item no.		50407

Schematic diagram: **Water Starlet** in the garden pond

WATER STARLET

Compact and dynamic – the floating fountain with LED illumination

START

- Compact, floating fountain with 5 fountain nozzles
- »Plug'n Spray« principle enables easy installation
- Can be implemented as a floating unit or it can be setup on the ground
- Protected LED rings provide constant illumination of the water jets
- Different water patterns can be presented as a permanent program loop
- Safe, energy-efficient 12 V technology
- Can even be used in swim ponds
- Low maintenance requirements
- Included in the scope of delivery: Water feature (incl. 5 pumps, 5 illuminated rings, each with 6 LEDs), transformer and cable

LED-illuminated nozzles
The five nozzles can be aligned individually and ensure a wide variety of water patterns.

Robust floor plate
The perforated floor plate provides optimal protection against fouling.

12 V transformer
Thanks to the energy-efficient 12 V technology, the system is very safe.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *Floating fountain complete set with LED lighting*
- *»Plug'n Spray« – principle for easy installation*
- *Can be used in swim ponds thanks to 12 V technology.*

Recommendation
Best light effects in the evening twilight.

This fountain can be used in many different environments – from the garden pond to the architectural pool.

TECHNICAL DATA

		Water Starlet
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	330 x 270 x 135
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC
Power consumption	W	26
Net weight	kg	3.60
Guarantee*G	Years	2
Light colour		Neutral-white
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.00 (power unit) + 8.00
Max. fountain height	m	0.70
Jet diameter	mm	4
		Not available in GB !
Item no.		50214

Schematic diagram: **Water Trio** in a reservoir

WATER TRIO

Luminous fountains for modern garden design

PRO

- High-quality water feature with three varying fountains, including LED lighting
- »Plug'n Spray« principle: Immediately ready for use and easy connection
- Variations in fountain height (30 – 140 cm) and light intensity can be played back in permanently set programs
- The programs can be conveniently selected via remote control from a distance of up to 80 m
- Can be connected to a timer
- Flexible setup on a wide variety of substrates
- Robust floor plate protects against damage
- Easy maintenance
- Low energy consumption
- Safe, energy-efficient 12 V technology
- Can even be used in swim ponds
- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 pumps / nozzles, external control unit, transformer and cable are included in the scope of delivery

PRODUCT DETAILS

External control system
Compact and easy to conceal:
The control unit can be easily connected and includes a transformer, as well as a ground stake.

Illuminated nozzles
The individually controllable nozzles, each with 6 LEDs, are easy to align.

Height adjustable
The fountain is height adjustable, so that the water level can vary by 20 cm.

Remote control
The remote control unit included in the scope of delivery has a range of up to 80 m without obstruction.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Remote-controlled water feature with varying fountains and white LED illumination
- Easy installation thanks to »Plug'n Spray«
- Can be used in swim ponds

Recommendation
Splash water can be minimised by selecting a pool with at least a 3 m diameter. The OASE water reservoir WR 100 can be extended with pond liner, for example.

TECHNICAL DATA

		Water Trio
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	430 x 300 x 240
Net weight	kg	8.90
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	Years	2 + 1
Light colour		Neutral-white
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.50 (power unit) + 8.00
Max. fountain height	m	1.40
Jet diameter	mm	5
12 V control box		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 180 x 305
Power consumption	W	40
Rated voltage, prim. (control system)	V	12
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00
Power unit		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	160 x 100 x 100
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC
		Not available in GB !
Item no.		50240

Accessories

Water reservoir cover Trio / Quintet
Tailored opening for the »Water Trio« and »Water Quintet« fountains. Additional service opening with cover.
Item no. 50327 (Page 223)

Water reservoir WR 100
The weather-resistant solution for flexible installation.
Item no. 37112 (Page 223)

Pond liner
Almost any idea can be a reality with OASE pond liners.
Additional information (Page 206)

29

WATER QUINTET

More individuality and it is easy to operate –
with the remote-controlled Water Quintet

PRO

- High-quality water feature with five varying fountains, including LED lighting
- »Plug'n Spray« principle: Immediately ready for use and easy connection
- Variations in fountain height (30 – 140 cm) and light intensity can be played back in permanently set programs
- The programs can be conveniently selected via remote control from a distance of up to 80 m
- Can be connected to a timer
- Flexible setup on a wide variety of substrates
- Robust floor plate protects against damage
- Easy maintenance
- Low energy consumption
- Safe, energy-efficient 12 V technology
- Can even be used in swim ponds
- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 pumps / nozzles, external control unit, transformer and cable are included in the scope of delivery

PRODUCT DETAILS

External control system
Compact and easy to conceal:
The control unit can be easily connected and includes a transformer, as well as a ground stake.

Illuminated nozzles
The individually controllable nozzles, each with 6 LEDs, are easy to align.

Height adjustable
The fountain is height adjustable, so that the water level can vary by 20 cm.

Remote control
The remote control unit included in the scope of delivery has a range of up to 80 m without obstruction.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Individual remote-controlled fountain with white LED illumination
- Different, permanently-set programs
- Can be used in swim ponds

Recommendation
Splash water can be minimised by selecting a pool with at least a 3 m diameter. The OASE water reservoir WR 100 can be extended with pond liner, for example.

TECHNICAL DATA

		Water Quintet
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	430 x 300 x 240
Net weight	kg	11.30
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	Years	2 + 1
Light colour		Neutral-white
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.50 (power unit) + 8.00
Max. fountain height	m	1.40
Jet diameter	mm	5
12 V control box		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 180 x 305
Power consumption	W	50
Rated voltage, prim. (control system)	V	12
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00
Power unit		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	160 x 100 x 100
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC
Item no. (GB Version)		50257
Item no.		50187

Accessories

Water reservoir cover Trio / Quintet
Tailored opening for the »Water Trio« and »Water Quintet« fountains. Additional service opening with cover.
Item no. 50327 (Page 223)

Water reservoir WR 100
The weather-resistant solution for flexible installation.
Item no. 37112 (Page 223)

Pond liner
Almost any idea can be a reality with OASE pond liners.
Additional information (page 206)

WATER QUINTET CREATIVE

The creative water effect: Flexible setup for individual requirements

PRO

- Completely individual fountain for flexible configurations: Vertical and suspended
- Variations in fountain height and light intensity can be played back in permanent programs
- The programs can be conveniently selected via remote control from a distance of up to 80 m
- Programs with alternating fountain heights (30 − 140 cm)
- Can be connected to a timer
- »Plug'n Spray« principle enables easy installation
- Easy maintenance
- Low energy consumption
- Safe, energy-efficient 12 V technology
- Can even be used in swim ponds
- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 pumps / nozzles, external control unit, transformer and cable are included in the scope of delivery

PRODUCT DETAILS

External control system
Compact and easy to conceal:
The control unit can be easily connected
and includes a transformer, as well as
a ground stake.

Height adjustable
The fountain is height adjustable, so that
the water level can vary by 20 cm.

Suspended mounting
The pumps can also be mounted,
suspended from a suitable carrier plate.

Remote control
The remote control unit included in the
scope of delivery has a range of up to
80 m without obstruction.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- A fountain with white LED lighting
  that can be designed individually
- Different programs can be selected
  via remote control
- Can be used in swim ponds

Recommendation
The pumps can be setup in almost any
desired configuration, e.g. in pebbles,
in a straight line, or in a semicircle.

Other popular variants are the recessing
in or placing under covers of any type.
Then only the water jets are visible.

TECHNICAL DATA

		Water Quintet Creative
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	110 x 80 x 125
Net weight	kg	11.90
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	Years	2 + 1
Light colour		Neutral-white
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.50 (power unit) + 8.00
Max. fountain height	m	1.40
Jet diameter	mm	5
12 V control box		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 180 x 305
Power consumption	W	50
Rated voltage, prim. (control system)	V	12
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00
Power unit		
Dimensions power unit: (L x B x H)	mm	160 x 100 x 100
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC
		Not available in GB !
Item no.		50394

3 YEARS GUARANTEE 2+1 *ᴳ **EASY INSTALL** **low energy cost** **12V** CE

Schematic diagram: **Water Jet Lightning** in a garden pond

WATER JET LIGHTNING

Coloured water jets – a special highlight,
even for small areas of water

PRO

- Iluminated multi coloured, laminar water arches for special effects in the garden
- Variations of jet lengths, jet height, and RGB colours are played back in programs
- The programs can be selected via remote control from a distance of up to 80 m
- The water jet angle can be individually adjusted
- Your favourite colour of the water arch can be easily set
- High-quality stainless steel base can be bolted onto different substrates
- Maximum jet length 1.8 m; maximum jet height 0.9 m
- Can be connected to a timer
- »Plug'n Spray« principle enables easy installation
- Easy maintenance
- Low energy consumption
- Included in the scope of delivery: 2-unit set Water Jet Lightning, pump, external control unit, transformer and cable

PRODUCT DETAILS

External control system
Compact and easy to conceal:
The control unit can be easily connected and includes a transformer, as well as a ground stake.

High-quality materials
An appealing design – total Water Entertainment from OASE.

Remote control
The remote control unit included in the scope of delivery has a range of up to 80 m without obstruction.

Adjustable jet angle
Because the angle of the Water Jet Lightning units can be adjusted, there are many variation possibilities.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- A special feature in the garden: Coloured arching water jets
- »Plug'n Spray« principle: Complete set for easy connection
- Can be implemented in the swim pond

Recommendation
Enjoy the different colours of the luminous water jets at twilight. This is when they are particularly effective.

The fountain should be installed where it is protected from wind, so that the water arches maintain their perfect form. For maximum enjoyment, ensure good water quality.

TECHNICAL DATA

		Water Jet Lightning
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	150 x 115 x 200
Net weight	kg	10.60
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	Years	2 + 1
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.50 (power unit) + 8.00
Parabola height, max.	m	0.90
Parabola width, max.	m	1.8
Jet diameter	mm	8
12 V control box		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 180 x 305
Power consumption	W	41
Rated voltage, prim. (control system)	V	12
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00
Power unit		
Dimensions power unit: (L x B x H)	mm	160 x 100 x 100
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC
		Not available in GB !
Item no.		50191

Throw length can be adjusted individually (2 x distributor)

Height (m)

1.0
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0

0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1 1.2 1.4 1.6 1.8   Width (m)
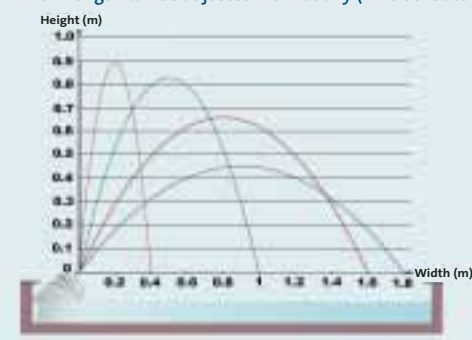
JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set: Dramatic, coloured fountain

Whoever experiences the arcs that a Jump-ingJet Rainbow Star playfully forms out of water, cannot resist the enchantment. The effects from the lights are facinating. You get everything in a set that can be installed quickly and offers the possibility of extension.

Please note the following: For the Jump-ingJet Set you require the powerful OASE Aquarius Universal 6000 pump. For switch-ing the pump on and off we recommend the InScenio FM-Master 3 garden outlet. Then on the pump itself you can individually regulate jet length and height.

The JumpingJet Set can also be extended by an additional JumpingJet. The advantage of the Add-on Set: Another pump does not need to be connected in addition to the Aquarius Universal 6000. The system is easily connected via the existing control box (12 V Master) that already controls the first JumpingJet. The Add-on Set can easily be integrated – thanks to the Y-distributor, the 1" stainless steel hose clamps, as well as the suitable hoses.

Extras

»Rainbow Star Set« scope of delivery

- *1 x JumpingJet with solid stainless steel base*
- *1 x control box (12 V master)*
- *1 x wireless remote control*
- *1 x black 1" fabric hose; 4 m*
- *2 x stainless steel hose clamps 1"*
- *1 x control cable*
- *1 x power supply cable 12 V*

»Add-on Set« scope of delivery

- *1 x JumpingJet with solid stainless steel base*
- *1 x black 1" fabric hose; 5 m*
- *4 x stainless steel hose clamps 1"*
- *1 x control cable*
- *1 x power supply cable 12 V*
- *1 x Y-distributor*

System requirements

- For full exploitation of the JumpingJet's impressive light and water effects, OASE recommends that the set be operated with clean or treated water if possible (without fish stock).

- Poorer water quality can impair the clarity of the jet and increase maintenance.

- The set can be installed indoors, as well as outdoors; if installed outdoors a position that is protected from wind should be selected.

- In colder months the JumpingJet must be stored where it is protected from frost.

37

Schematic diagram: **JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set** in a garden water feature

JumpingJet Rainbow Star

Effect-rich, coloured fountain for a grand appearance

JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set

JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on Set

PRO

- Ready to connect complete set
- Variations of water effects and colours are played back in the programs, LED light intensity remains uniform
- The programs can be selected via remote control from a distance of up to 80 m
- Jet lengths to 4 m and jet heights to 2 m can be controlled individually
- Can be implemented indoors and outdoors
- Connection control box (12 V master) additionally enables connection of a JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on Set
- Synchronous control through one remote control unit when connecting the Add-on Set
- Complete set contains: JumpingJet, control box, remote control, as well as 1" stainless steel hose clamps for fixing hoses in place, as well as accessories

Add-on Set
- Consists of: JumpingJet Rainbow Star, 1" hose, control cable, power supply cable and Y-distributor
- The Add-on Set can only be operated in addition to an existing JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set
- Connection is executed via an existing control box of a JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set
- Add-on set and JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set always run synchronously

Product details

Stainless steel base
In addition to the robust body in high-quality design, the solid stainless steel base ensures stability and enables individual adjustment of the jet angle.

Scope of delivery
The set includes a black 1" fabric hose, 4 m in length, and two stainless steel clips for easy installation.

Control box (12 V master)
Easy installation and commissioning. Thanks to the remote control unit included in the scope of delivery, the permanently set programs can be conveniently selected.

Programmed combinations
These consist of the colours, blue, red, white, green, cyan (light blue), magenta (purple), yellow, and the functions, jet chopper, continuous light and random programs in rainbow colours.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Water feature with coloured LED lighting
- Programs with colour, light, and water effects can be conveniently selected by remote control
- An additional Jumping Jet Rainbow Star can be connected to the set

Recommendation
For installation of the JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set, we recommend the OASE Aquarius Universal 6000 fountain pump.

In addition the existing set can be extended with a second JumpingJet. An additional pump is not required for this. For maximum enjoyment, ensure good water quality.

Jet length diagram with OASE recommendation (indoor)

Height (m)

Width (m)

Technical data

		JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on Set
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	478 x 305 x 355	
Power consumption	W	32	
Net weight	kg	17.50	15.00
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	Years	2 + 1	
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Parabola height, max.	m	2.00	
Parabola width, max.	m	4.00	
Jet diameter	mm	12	
12 V control box			
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 155 x 295	–
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC	–
Cable length, primary (control system)	m	10.00	–
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00	–
Item no. (GB Version)		50094	–
Item no.		50052	50053

Recommended supplemental products
(Not included in the scope of delivery)

Aquarius Universal 6000
This fountain pump is the ideal partner for the JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set.
Item no. 56637 (page 47)

InScenio FM-Master 3
Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.
Item no. 36311 (page 195)

Water feature pumps: Impressive performers

For fountains the water is delivered upward with full force – a characteristic that distinguishes the fountain pumps from the filter and watercourse pumps. This characteristic is easy to recognise from the smallest indoor fountains to the fountain in a palace garden. The models that can be remote controlled are particularly sophisticated; the power and fountain height can be controlled from distances of up to 80 m. You can conveniently reduce lively splashing to enjoy a quieter evening, for example. We have listed the most important information for you starting on page 42. This is where you will find the suitable pump for your favourite fountain.

FOUNTAIN ATTACHMENTS determine the appearance of a water feature and set decorative accents. Not to mention that they enrich the water with vital oxygen. From OASE the Schaumsprudler, bells, and different types of fountains with multiple jets and tiers are available.

Advisor
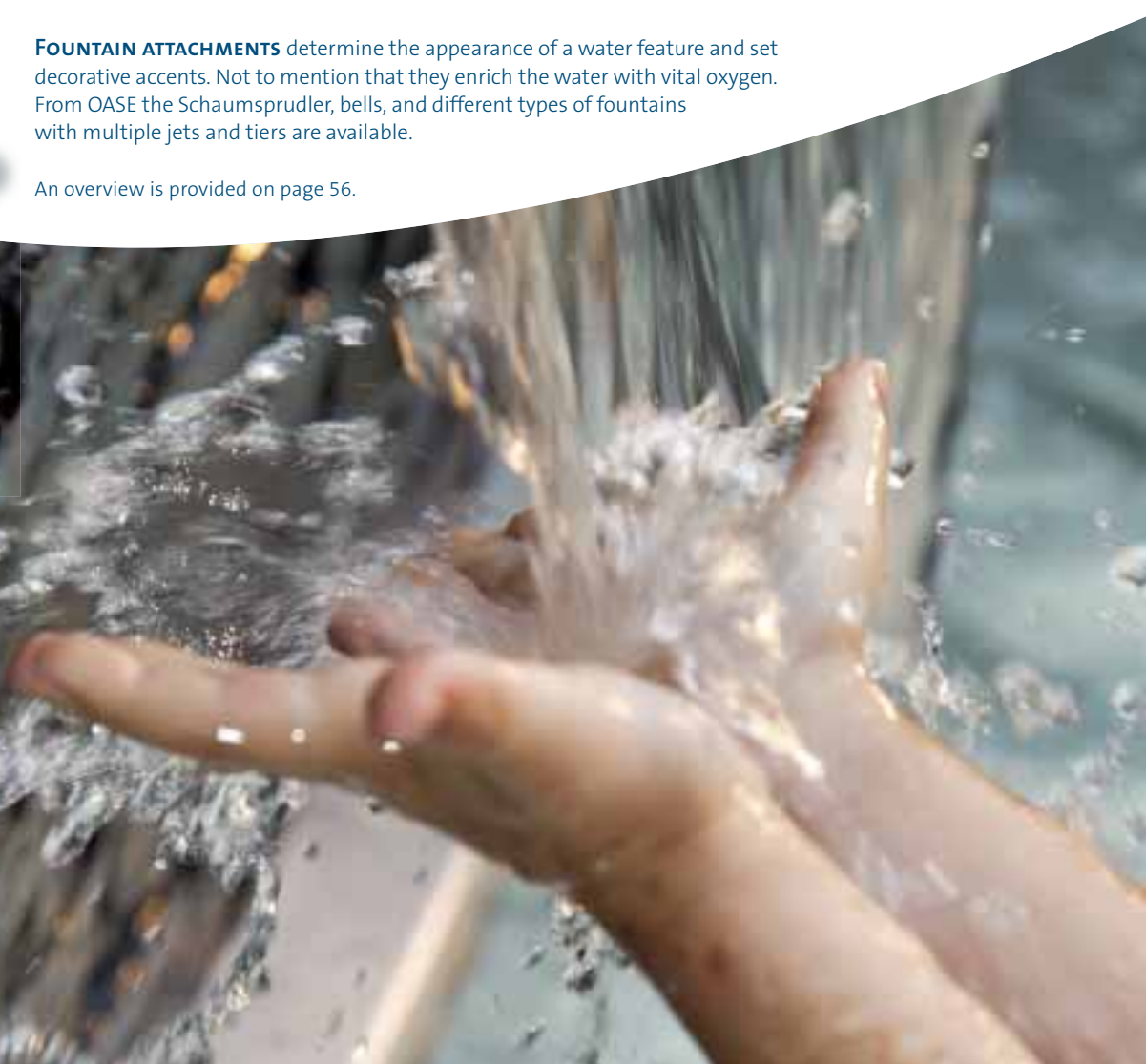
FOUNTAIN PUMPS

STATUARY FOUNTAINS & DECORATIVE FOUNTAINS

Atmospheric splashing of decorative fountains and indoor fountains has a calming and relaxing effect.
For smaller planter boxes you need a compact but powerful pump.

WATERFALLS, BUBBLING STONES & LARGE DECORATIVE FOUNTAINS

Bubbling stones have a natural and charming effect. Moss and lichens can grow on rough stone, which enhances the natural appearance.

FOUNTAINS

Fountains with one or more water jets are imposing and richly varied. For bigger heights and forceful spouting you require pumps with greater power.

AQUARIUS UNIVERSAL 440i – 2000
high capacity for indoors and outdoors: Due to minimal space requirements these pumps are optimal for use in small bubbling stones, statuary or decorative fountains. The water volume of these quiet pumps can be adjusted individually.

AQUARIUS UNIVERSAL ECO 3000 – 40000
These premium products satisfy even the most rigorous requirements imposed by the largest of fountains. Maximum head heights of up to eleven metres are possible. The pumps are frost-proof to – 20 °C and thanks to the stainless steel filter basket they have a particularly long service life.

AQUARIUS FOUNTAIN SETS
The complete sets for fast installation and convenient operation. The fountain can be individually adjusted with telescopic nozzle extension and pivot head. It is available as a set, including one or three nozzle attachments.

Tip!

Fountain pumps – comparison

	Predecessor models	Max. flow rate (l/h)	Max. flow rate (l/min)	Max. head height (m)	Power consumption (W)	Rated voltage	Net weight (kg)	Power cable length (m)
Fountain Pumps								
Aquarius Universal **440i**	Neptun 440i	440	7	0.75	5	230 V / 50 Hz	0.25	1.50
Aquarius Universal **440**	Neptun 440	440	7	0.75	5	230 V / 50 Hz	0.90	10.00
Aquarius Universal **600**	Neptun 600	600	10	1.20	7	230 V / 50 Hz	1.10	10.00
Aquarius Universal **1000**	Neptun 1000	1000	17	1.50	15	230 V / 50 Hz	1.40	10.00
Aquarius Universal **1500**	Neptun 1500	1500	25	1.80	18	230 V / 50 Hz	1.50	10.00
Aquarius Universal **2000**	Neptun 2000	2000	33	2.00	25	230 V / 50 Hz	1.50	10.00
Aquarius Universal Eco **3000**	Neptun Eco 3000	3000	50	3.20	40	220–240 V / 50 Hz	3.00	10.00
Aquarius Universal Eco **4000**	Neptun Eco 4000	4000	67	3.40	50	220–240 V / 50 Hz	3.00	10.00
Aquarius Universal **4000**	Neptun 4000	4000	67	3.40	65	220–240 V / 50 Hz	3.40	10.00
Aquarius Universal **5000**	Neptun 5000	5000	83	4.50	85	220–240 V / 50 Hz	3.40	10.00
Aquarius Universal **6000**	Neptun 6000	6000	100	5.00	110	220–240 V / 50 Hz	3.50	10.00
Aquarius Universal **9000**	Neptun 9000	9000	150	6.00	195	220–240 V / 50 Hz	5.40	10.00
Aquarius Universal **12000**	Neptun 12000	12000	200	7.00	270	220–240 V / 50 Hz	5.40	10.00
Aquarius Universal **21000**	Profinaut 21	21800	363	9.60	470	220–240 V / 50 Hz	14.20	10.00
Aquarius Universal **27000**	Profinaut 27	27000	450	10.00	645	220–240 V / 50 Hz	14.20	10.00
Aquarius Universal **40000**	Profinaut 40	40000	667	11.00	1000	220–240 V / 50 Hz	19.70	10.00
Aquarius Fountain Set **1000**	Aquarius 1000	1000	17	1.30	11	220–240 V / 50 Hz	1.70	10.00
Aquarius Fountain Set **1500**	Aquarius 1500	1500	25	1.90	25	220–240 V / 50 Hz	2.00	10.00
Aquarius Fountain Set **2500**	Aquarius 2500	2500	42	2.20	40	220–240 V / 50 Hz	2.20	10.00
Aquarius Fountain Set **3500**	Aquarius 3500	3400	57	2.70	70	220–240 V / 50 Hz	2.70	10.00
Aquarius Fountain Set **4000**	Nautilus 200	4000	67	3.50	65	220–240 V / 50 Hz	4.60	10.00
Aquarius Fountain Set **6000**	Nautilus 250	6000	100	4.50	110	220–240 V / 50 Hz	4.60	10.00
Aquarius Fountain Set **8000**	Nautilus 350	8000	133	5.00	135	220–240 V / 50 Hz	6.30	10.00
Aquarius Fountain Set **12000**	Nautilus 450	12000	200	7.50	260	220–240 V / 50 Hz	6.40	10.00
Aquarius Solar **700**	Nautilus Solar 70	700	12	2.00	8	12 V / DC	1.40	5.00
Aquarius Solar **1500**	Nautilus Solar 140	1500	25	3.00	17	12 V / DC	1.70	5.00
PondJet	PondJet	12000	200	7.70	270	220–240 V / 50 Hz	15.20	20.00

* SM = OASE Synchronous Motor; AS = OASE Asynchronous Motor; SE = OASE Synchronous Electronic Motor; EC = OASE EC motor

Aquarius Universal (START)   Aquarius Universal (PRO)

Guarantee *G (+ request guarantee)	Connection, pressure-side	Can be dry-installed	Frost-proof to –20 °C	Motor type*	Electronic adjustment	Stainless steel filter basket	Pre-filter in the scope of delivery	CE/VDE-GS	Item no. (GB-Version)	Item no.	Catalogue page
2	13 mm			SM				●	–	36673	44
2	13 mm			SM				●	36746	36726	44
3 + 2	½"	●		SM				●	36977	36975	44
3 + 2	½"	●		SM				●	36980	36950	44
3 + 2	½"	●		SM				●	36983	36951	44
3 + 2	½"	●		SM				●	36978	36953	44
3 + 2	1"	●	●	SE		●		●	–	57390	46
3 + 2	1"	●	●	SE		●		●	–	57392	46
3 + 2	1"	●	●	AS	●	●		●	–	56614	46
3 + 2	1"	●	●	AS	●	●		●	56619	56617	46
3 + 2	1"	●	●	AS	●	●		●	–	56637	46
3 + 2	1½"	●	●	AS	●	●		●	–	56876	46
3 + 2	1½"	●	●	AS	●	●		●	–	56879	46
3 + 2	2"	●	●	AS	●	●		●	–	56870	46
3 + 2	2"	●	●	AS	●	●		●	–	56871	46
3 + 2	2"	●	●	AS	●	●		●	–	56872	46
2 + 1	1"			SM				●	57438	57399	48
2 + 1	1"			SM				●	57439	57400	48
2 + 1	1"			SM				●	57440	57401	48
2 + 1	1"			SM				●	57441	57402	48
3 + 2	1"			AS	●		●	●	–	56315	50
3 + 2	1"			AS	●		●	●	–	56319	50
3 + 2	1¼"			AS	●		●	●	–	56323	50
3 + 2	1¼"			AS	●		●	●	–	56332	50
3 + 2	½"			EC			●	●	–	56888	52
3 + 2	½"			EC			●	●	–	56889	52
3	1"			AS	●			●	–	57075	54

Aquarius Fountain Set (START)

Aquarius Fountain Set (PRO)
Aquarius Solar

PondJet

Application examples: **Aquarius Universal** pumps are ideal for small bubbling stones, statuary and decorative fountains

Aquarius Universal

For statuary fountains & decorative fountains

- Ideal for indoor use
- For use even in shallow water
- Particularly quiet running
- Entire product series equipped with thermal cut out
- Easy regulation of the flow rate

From Aquarius Universal 440
- Also suitable for outdoor use (except 440i)

From Aquarius Universal 600
- Can be setup underwater & dry

START

PRODUCT DETAILS

Flow rate adjustment
via the flow-through regulator of the Aquarius Universal 440.

Flow rate adjustment
with the suction and regulating duct of the Aquarius Universal 600 – 2000.
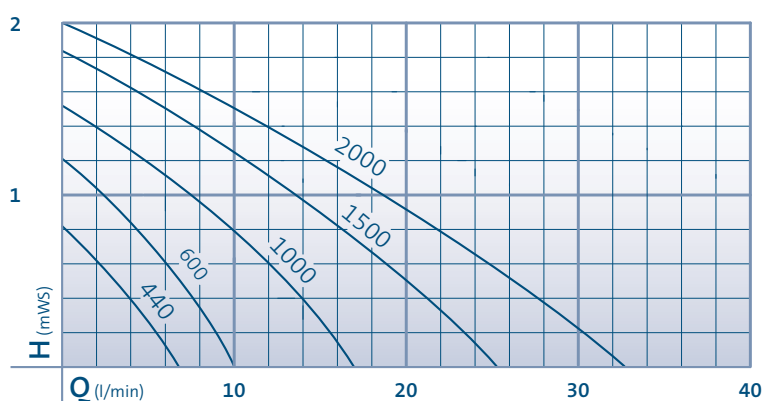
Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *High performance, minimal space requirements*
- *Flat priming and extremely quiet*
- *Suitable indoors and outdoors*

Recommendation
The small pumps are ideal for small bubbling stones, statuary fountains and decorative fountains of any type. Equipped with optional »OASE LED lights« – they become the highlight in the evening garden. (Page 22)

For an attractive bubbling stone water pattern, for pump selection, ideally calculate 0.5 – 1 l/min water per cm of stone diameter.

Accessories

LunaLed 6s/9s
Innovative illumination with modern LED technology. Ideal for small bubbling stones, statuary fountains and decorative fountains of any type.
Item no. 50114 (Page 23)
Item no. 50115 (Page 23)

Aquarius Universal 440/440i – 2000

Curves labelled: 2000, 1500, 1000, 600, 440
Y-axis: H (mWS), values 1, 2
X-axis: Q (l/min), values 10, 20, 30, 40

Pump performance curves – comparison see page 228 – 229

TECHNICAL DATA

		Aquarius Universal 440i	Aquarius Universal 440	Aquarius Universal 600	Aquarius Universal 1000	Aquarius Universal 1500	Aquarius Universal 2000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	49 x 53 x 55		98 x 57 x 62	125 x 80 x 75		
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz					
Power consumption	W	5		7	15	18	25
Power cable length	m	1.50		10.00			
Net weight	kg	0.25	0.90	1.10	1.40	1.50	
Guarantee*G (+ request guarantee)	Years	2		3 + 2			
Max. flow rate	l/min	7		10	17	25	33
Max. flow rate	l/h	440		600	1000	1500	2000
Meter water column max.	m	0.75		1.20	1.50	1.80	2.00
Connection, pressure-side		13 mm		½"			
Connection, suction-side		–	–	½"			
Connection for hoses		½"		½", ¾", 1"			
Filter intake surface	cm²	20		45	75		
Electronic adjustment		No					
Quantity nozzles		–					
Telescopic nozzle extension		–					
Setup type		Underwater installation only		Suitable submersed or dry-installed			
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !	36746	36977	36980	36983	36978
Item no.		36673	36726	36975	36950	36951	36953

* Aquarius Universal 440i   *** Aquarius Universal 600 – 2000*

Application examples: **Aquarius Universal** pumps are outstanding for operating modern waterfalls

AQUARIUS UNIVERSAL

For waterfalls, bubbling stones & large decorative fountains

Aquarius Universal Eco 3000−12000

Aquarius Universal 21000−40000

PRO

- Undisturbed splashing water, thanks to extremely quiet operation
- Easy regulation of the flow rate
- Integrated thermal protection
- Suitable submersed or dry-installed
- Energy-efficient thanks to low energy consumption
- Frost-proof to −20 °C
- High-quality workmanship with stainless steel elements
- Priming even at low water levels (to 12000)
- Removable pedestal for installation where space is at a premium (to 12000)

From Aquarius Universal 4000
- Electronic flow rate adjustment with optional accessory InScenio FM-Master 3 (page 195, except Eco 4000)

From Aquarius Universal 21000
- With adapter set for connection of 1½" and 2" nozzles
- Ergonomic handle for easy transport and installation
- Long service life; high capacity
- Electronic adjustment with optional accessory InScenio FM-Profimaster (page 195)

PRODUCT DETAILS

Flow rate adjustment
Easy mechanical adjustment via the flow regulator of the Aquarius Universal Eco 3000 / Eco 4000 and sizes 4000 – 12000

Adapter Set
An adapter set for connecting all 1" and 1 ½" OASE fountain attachments is included in the scope of delivery of the Aquarius Universal 21000 – 40000 fountain pumps.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- High performance, minimal energy consumption
- Frost-proof to −20 °C
- Electronic flow rate adjustment (starting with Aquarius Universal 4000)

Recommendation
»Aquarius Universal Pro series« fountain pumps are also a great way for operating modern stainless steel waterfalls. (Page 16)

With the OASE fountain attachments, different water patterns can be created to fit your taste. Discover the OASE versatility on pages 54/55. Fountain attachments can be perfectly accomodated in combination with the matching optional OASE illumination.

For an attractive bubbling stone water pattern, for pump selection, ideally calculate 0.5 – 1 l/min water per cm of stone diameter.

Aquarius Universal Eco 3000/4000 + 4000 – 40000

1	Eco 3000
2	Eco 4000 / 4000
3	5000
4	6000
5	9000
6	12000
7	21000
8	27000
9	40000

Pump performance curves – comparison see page 228 – 229
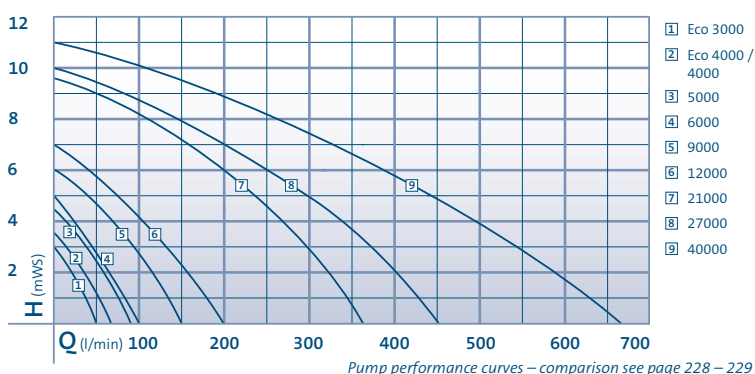
TECHNICAL DATA

		Aquarius Universal Eco 3000	Aquarius Universal Eco 4000	Aquarius Universal 4000	Aquarius Universal 5000	Aquarius Universal 6000	Aquarius Universal 9000	Aquarius Universal 12000	Aquarius Universal 21000	Aquarius Universal 27000	Aquarius Universal 40000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	246 x 130 x 134		315 x 140 x 130			337 x 161 x 158		420 x 220 x 262		461 x 234 x 293
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz									
Power consumption	W	40	50	65	85	110	195	270	470	645	1000
Power cable length	m	10.00									
Net weight	kg	3.00		3.40	3.45	3.50	5.40	5.45	14.20	14.25	19.70
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	Years	3 + 2									
Max. flow rate	l/min	50	67		83	100	150	200	363	450	667
Max. flow rate	l/h	3000	4000		5000	6000	9000	12000	21800	27000	40000
Meter water column max.	m	3.20	3.40		4.50	5.00	6.00	7.00	9.60	10.00	11.00
Connection, pressure-side		1"					1 ½"		2"		2"
Connection, suction-side		1 ½"							2"		2 ½"
Connection for hoses		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"							1 ½", 2"		
Filter intake surface	cm²	200					223		1350		1650
Electronic adjustment		No		Yes							
Quantity nozzles		–									
Telescopic nozzle extension		–									
Setup type		Suitable submersed or dry-installed									
Item no. (GB-Version)		–	Not available in GB!	56619	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Item no.		57390	57392	56614	56617	56637	56876	56879	56870	56871	56872

* Only Aquarius Universal Eco 3000 / Eco 4000, relative to previous model Aquarius Universal 3000 / 4000

Aquarius Fountain Set

Fountain set for attractive water patterns

START

- Easy mechanical adjustment of the fountain height
- 3 fountain attachments for different water patterns included in the scope of delivery
- Telescopic pipe extension with integrated swivel head for individual alignment of the fountain
- Second, separately adjustable outlet (½" to 1")
- Base footings for stable positioning on the pond floor
- Integrated thermal protection

PRODUCT DETAILS

Second outlet
On the second separately adjustable outlet, a small watercourse or water spout can be connected.
Suitable for ½" to 1" hoses.

Water patterns
Three different fountain attachments are included in the scope of delivery:
Vulkan, Lava and Magma.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Easy installation
- Individual alignment of the fountain is possible
- Supplemental outlet for small watercourses or water spouts
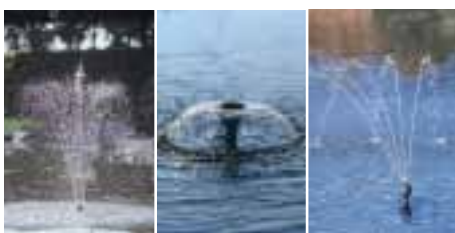
Vulkan		Lava		Magma		
Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Radius/cm	H cm	
70	75	35	–	70	80	Aquarius Fountain Set 1000
100	110	45	–	110	120	Aquarius Fountain Set 1500
150	160	60	–	140	160	Aquarius Fountain Set 2500
160	200	65	–	170	200	Aquarius Fountain Set 3500

Aquarius Fountain Set 1000 – 3500

Pump performance curves – comparison see page 228 – 229
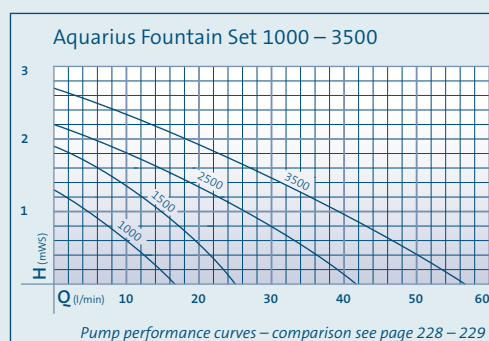
TECHNICAL DATA

		Aquarius Fountain Set 1000	Aquarius Fountain Set 1500	Aquarius Fountain Set 2500	Aquarius Fountain Set 3500
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	182 x 203 x 141			
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz			
Power consumption	W	11	25	40	70
Power cable length	m	10.00			
Net weight	kg	1.70	2.00	2.20	2.70
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	Years	2 + 1			
Max. flow rate	l/min	17	25	42	57
Max. flow rate	l/h	1000	1500	2500	3400
Meter water column max.	m	1.30	1.90	2.20	2.70
Connection, pressure-side		1"			
Connection, suction-side		–			
Connection for hoses		½", ¾", 1"			
Filter intake surface	cm²	230			
Electronic adjustment		No			
Quantity nozzles	Unit	3			
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	16 – 29			
Setup type		Underwater installation only			
Item no. (GB-Version)		57438	57439	57440	57441
Item no.		57399	57400	57401	57402

49
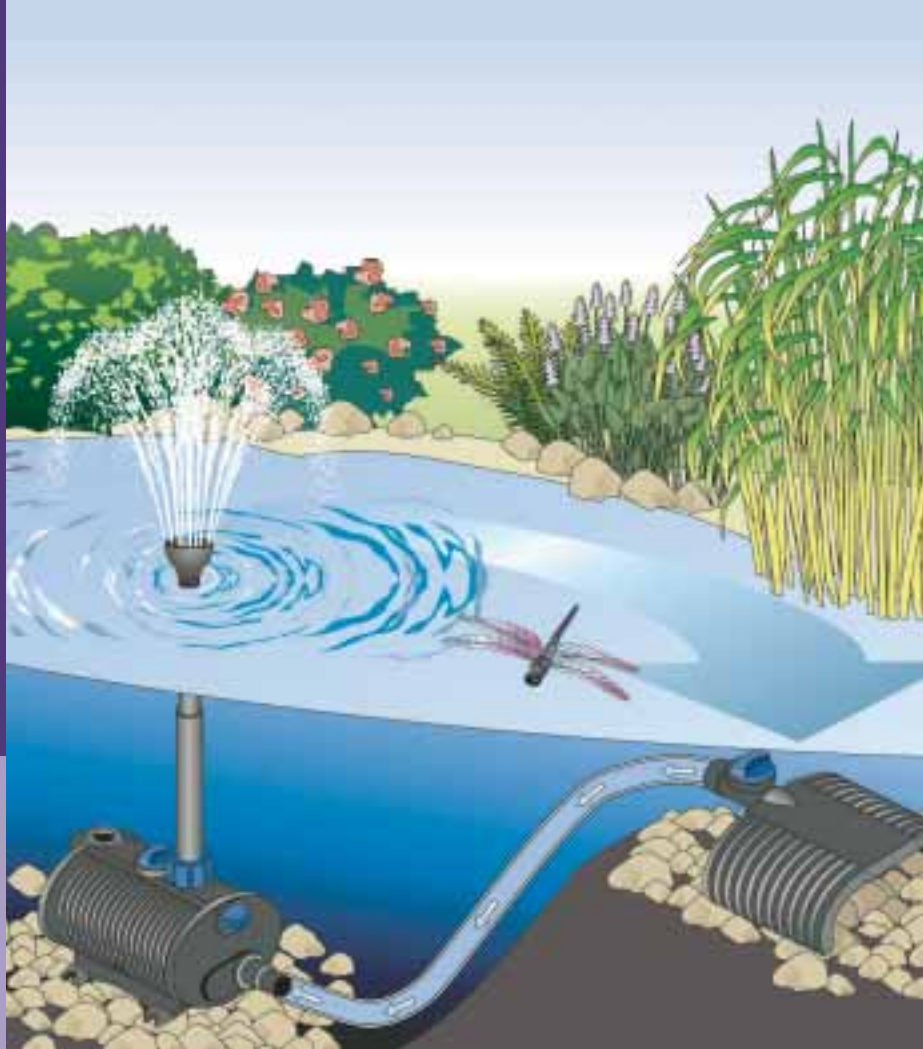
Schematic diagram: **Aquarius Fountain Set** installed with wings detached

AQUARIUS FOUNTAIN SET

Fountain set with large filter surface

PRO

- Fountain set with unique filter intake surface
- Effective, over-proportioned filter surface through side-mounted wings
- The detachable wings can be placed in the shallow edges of the pond
- Convenient mechanical adjustment and cleaning from the edge of the pond
- Electronic adjustment
- Telescopic pipe extension with integrated swivel head for individual alignment of the fountain
- Integrated spotlight holder (optional accessory: Spotlight LunAqua 3 Set 1, (page 181)
- Base footings with slotted holes for stable positioning on the pond floor
- Integrated thermal protection
- Click closures for convenient mounting / dismounting
- Included in the scope of delivery: 1 fountain attachment (Vulkan) and an adapter for the filter wings

PRODUCT DETAILS

Filter wings
Easy to remove filter wings can be fitted on the adapter and positioned at the edge of the pond.

Flow regulator
Flow rate on the pump filter and fountain height can be adjusted from the pond edge via the regulator on the adapter.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *Attractive fountain with large filter intake surface*
- *Removable filter wings for use at edges of the pond*
- *Convenient operation and cleaning from the edge of the pond*
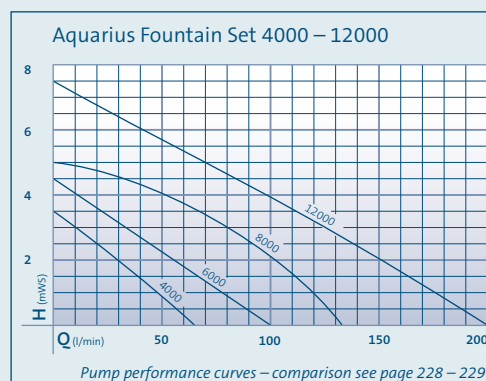
Fountain attachment Vulkan

Ø cm	H cm	
160	200	Aquarius Fountain Set 4000
250	250	Aquarius Fountain Set 6000
200	350	Aquarius Fountain Set 8000
250	450	Aquarius Fountain Set 12000

Aquarius Fountain Set 4000 – 12000

Pump performance curves – comparison see page 228 – 229

TECHNICAL DATA

		Aquarius Fountain Set 4000	Aquarius Fountain Set 6000	Aquarius Fountain Set 8000	Aquarius Fountain Set 12000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	280 x 230 x 208			
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz			
Power consumption	W	65	110	135	260
Power cable length	m	10.00			
Net weight	kg	4.60		6.30	6.40
Guarantee*G (+ request guarantee)	Years	3 + 2			
Max. flow rate	l/min	67	100	133	200
Max. flow rate	l/h	4000	6000	8000	12000
Meter water column max.	m	3.50	4.50	5.00	7.50
Connection, pressure-side		1"		1¼"	
Connection, suction-side		1¼", 1½"			
Connection for hoses		½", ¾", 1"			
Filter intake surface	cm²	1745			
Electronic adjustment		Yes			
Quantity nozzles	Unit	1			
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	30 – 52			
Setup type		Underwater installation only			
Item no.		56315	56319	56323	56332
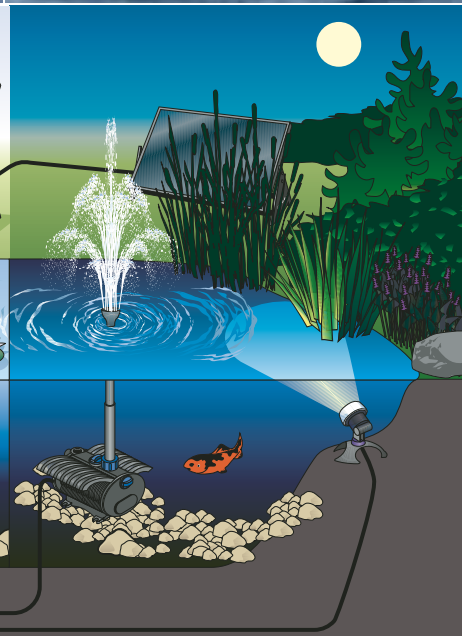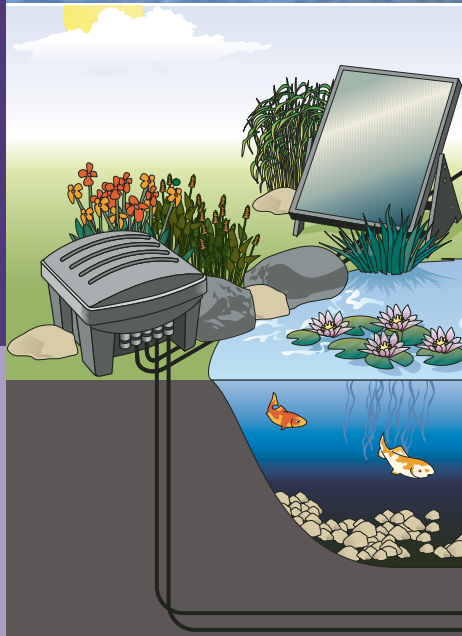
Schematic diagram: **Aquarius Solar** in combination with other OASE Solar components

AQUARIUS SOLAR

Fountain set for solar operation

- Solar powered fountain set for locations without power supply
- Connection to the optional SolarModule 35 or to the optional OASE SolarSafe 41 storage and control unit
- Easily removable filter wings can be placed directly at the edge of the pond
- Telescopic pipe extension with integrated swivel head for individual alignment of the fountain
- 3 fountain attachments included in the scope of delivery
- Click closures for convenient mounting / dismounting

PRODUCT DETAILS

Filter wings
Easy to remove filter wings can be fitted on the adapters and positioned at the edge of the pond.

Flow regulator
Flow rate on the pump filter and fountain height can be adjusted from the pond edge via the regulator on the adapter.

Vulkan		Lava		Magma		
Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Radius/cm	H cm	
40	70	25	–	50	90	Aquarius Solar 700
100	110	40	–	110	130	Aquarius Solar 1500

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Flexible setup and operation exclusively using solar energy
- Perfect solution for locations without power supply
- Removable filter wings, convenient adjustment and cleaning from the edge of the pond

Recommendation
The Aquarius Solar pumps are part of the OASE solar system and should ideally be operated with the SolarModule 35 or the SolarSafe 41.

Aquarius Solar 700/1500

Pump performance curves – comparison see page 228 – 229

TECHNICAL DATA

		Aquarius Solar 700	Aquarius Solar 1500
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	217 x 130 x 134	
Rated voltage	V	12	
Power consumption	W	8	17
Power cable length	m	5.00	
Net weight	kg	1.40	1.70
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l/min	12	25
Max. flow rate	l/h	700	1500
Meter water column max.	m	2.00	3.00
Connection, pressure-side		½"	
Connection, suction-side		¾", 1"	
Connection for hoses		½"	
Filter intake surface	cm²	825	
Electronic adjustment		No	
Quantity nozzles	Unit	3	
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	16–29	
Setup type		Underwater installation only	
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB!	
Item no.		56888	56889

Accessories

SolarModule 35
35 W power and high efficiency level thanks to innovative CIS technology.
Item no. 37105 (Page 197)
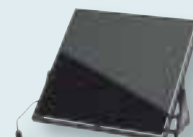
SolarSafe 41
With a full battery the storage and control unit of the Aquarius Solar 700 / 1500 enables solar operation for up to 17 hours, or 8 hours, even without sunlight.
Item no. 56896 (Page 197)

LunAqua Solar
With LEDs and a colour disc set, ensures effective staging above the water surface and below the water surface.
Item no. 56894 (Page 197)

Hoses and accessories
Additional information on suitable OASE hoses and appropriate accessories starting on page 210.

Application examples: **PondJet** with Vulkan 37 – 2.5 K

PondJet with PondJet nozzle and lighting set

PondJet

Compact, floating fountain – fast setup, immediately impressive!

- Floating fountain for flexible installation in bodies of water with any type of floor conditions
- Ready to connect complete set, pump, float body and multifunction nozzle
- Easy installation thanks to floating function
- Also ideal for short-term deployment, e.g. for events
- Required minimum water depth for clear water is 1.0 m; for a muddy pond floor the recommended minimum depth is 1.5 m
- Imposing water spectacle up to 3 meters in height and width
- Additional nozzle patterns and illumination set are available as accessories

PRODUCT DETAILS

PondJet nozzle
with 1" thread, cover plate and plug.

Flexible
The 1" thread allows 1" fountain attachments to be attached on the multifunction nozzle of the PondJet. Shown here with mounted Schaum-sprudler 35-10-E as an example.

Connection possibility
for the underwater transformer of the lighting set available as an accessory.

Accessories: Illumination set and fountain attachments
The optional LunAqua 10 spotlight set wonderfully illuminates the water patterns. Additional fountain attachments on page 56.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Fountain pumps that can be installed quickly and easily thanks to the float function
- Ideal for difficult terrain or short-term use
- Illumination can be easily retrofitted

Recommendation
Decorative fountain, easy installation, can be quickly and easily placed in service. Ideal for short-term use, e.g. for events. Retrofit illumination for perfect night-time staging!

PondJet

Pump performance curves – comparison see page 228 – 229

TECHNICAL DATA

		PondJet
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	670 x 540
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	270
Power cable length	m	20.00
Net weight	kg	15.20
Guarantee*G	Years	3
Max. flow rate	l/min	200
Max. flow rate	l/h	12000
Meter water column max.	m	7.70
Max. fountain height	m	3.00
Connection, pressure-side		1"
Connection, suction-side		1½"
Connection for hoses		–
Filter intake surface	cm²	420
Electronic adjustment		Yes
Quantity nozzles		1
Telescopic nozzle extension		–
Item no.		57075

Accessories

Illumination Set PondJet
This set supplies an atmospheric, illuminated fountain in the twilight hours and consists of:
3 Lunaqua 10 spotlights
3 stainless steel holders
1 underwater transformer incl. special holder
20 m cable
Item no. 57083

Fountain attachments
With 1" thread for attachment on the multifunction nozzle of the PondJet:
- *Vulkan 37 – 2.5 K, H: 400 cm*
- *Schaumsprudler 35 – 10 E, H: 140 cm*
- *Lava 36 – 10 K, Ø: 95 cm*

Item number and product details page 56 – 57

FOUNTAIN ATTACHMENTS

For richly varied fountains

Extras

Accessories

Telescopic nozzle extension TE 5 K
For easy extension of the nozzle height. Connection for mounting fountain attachments with ½" external thread, length can be telescopically extended from 200 mm to 300 mm.
Item no. 54277 (Page 212)

Telescopic nozzle extension TE 10 K
For easy extension of the nozzle height. Connection for mounting fountain attachments with 1" external thread, length can be telescopically extended from 280 mm to 510 mm.
Item no. 52270 (Page 212)

Lava 20−5 K

- Bell diameter is easily adjustable

Lava 36−10 K

- Especially for wind-protected installations
- Operation only with nozzle extension and regulator

Schaumsprudler 22−5 K

- Water-level independent foam effect nozzle

Schaumsprudler 35−10 E

- Water-level independent foam effect nozzle
- Installation above the water surface

Schaumsprudler 55−15 E

- Water-level independent foam effect nozzle
- Installation above the water surface

TECHNICAL DATA

	Lava 20 − 5 K		Lava 36 − 10 K		Schaumsprudler 22 − 5 K		Schaumsprudler 35 − 10 E		Schaumsprudler 55 − 15 E	
Connection fountain pump	½"		1"		½"		1"		1 ½"	
Water-level dependent	No		No		No		No		No	
Material	Plastic		Plastic		Plastic		Stainless steel / plastic		Stainless steel	
	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm
Aquarius Fountain Set 1000	35	–			–	–				
Aquarius Fountain Set 1500	45	–			–	30				
Aquarius Fountain Set 2500	55	–			–	45				
Aquarius Fountain Set 3500	60	–			–	50				
Aquarius Fountain Set 4000			90*	–			–	60		
Aquarius Fountain Set 6000			90*	–			–	90		
Aquarius Fountain Set 8000			90*	–			–	120		
Aquarius Fountain Set 12000			100*	–			–	220		
Aquarius Universal 21000									–	170
Aquarius Universal 27000									–	250
Aquarius Universal 40000									–	340
Aquarius Solar 700	25	–								
Aquarius Solar 1500	40	–			–	40				
PondJet			95	–			–	140		
Item no.	50883		52318		50982		50984		50987	

* Adjustment via pump

Extras

Recommendation:
Combine the OASE fountain attachments with products from the OASE Illumination product range, see page 176!

Accessories

LunAqua 3 Solo Set 1
This spotlight is optimally suited for submerged implementation, but can also be used above the water surface.

**Item no. 56903
(Page 176)**

**Vulkan
31 – 1.5 K**

• 31-jet fountain
• 3-tier
• Jet Ø 1.5 mm

**Vulkan
37 – 2.5 K**

• 37-jet fountain
• 3-tier
• Jet Ø 2.5 mm
• Only operate with nozzle extension

**Vulkan
43 – 3 silver**

• 43-jet fountain
• 4-tier
• Jet Ø 3.0 mm
• Easily adjustable

TECHNICAL DATA

	Vulkan 31 – 1.5 K		Vulkan 37 – 2.5 K		Vulkan 43 – 3 silver	
Connection fountain pump	½"		1"		1"	
Water-level dependent	No		No		No	
Material	Plastic		Plastic		Tombac	
	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm
Aquarius Fountain Set 1000	40	65				
Aquarius Fountain Set 1500	60	110				
Aquarius Fountain Set 2500	85	145				
Aquarius Fountain Set 3500	100	155				
Aquarius Fountain Set 4000			85	100	45	60
Aquarius Fountain Set 6000			130	200	70	110
Aquarius Fountain Set 8000			200	285	105	140
Aquarius Fountain Set 12000			250	450	135	225
Aquarius Universal 21000					240	380
Aquarius Universal 27000					250	400
Aquarius Universal 40000					300	500
Aquarius Solar 700						
Aquarius Solar 1500	50	80				
PondJet			340	400		
Item no.	50940		52319		50766	

Filter- & Watercourse pumps

Filter- and Watercourse pumps:
Intelligent technology

Waterfalls and watercourses are not only small natural spectacles – moving water can do much more. The advantages are endless with the ingenious pumps from OASE.
For a variety of plants and animals garden ponds are ideal habitats. Water is vital for them, especially the oxygen contained in the water. OASE pumps move the water in the pond, and thus ensure the required oxygen supply. Watercourses and waterfalls that simultaneously lend your pond a more natural appeal also offer the best addition of oxygen to the water. Consequently, you should include them in your plans. The OASE filter and watercourse pumps can also feed pond filters.

»Here you can relax fully«

AquaMax Eco Classic
The classic in a totally new form.
Page 66

They supply pond filters with water, where it is subsequently freed of coarse debris and toxins. The OASE pumps are real power houses with well thought-out supplemental functions. Thanks to the innovative »Seasonal flow Control« technology, some of these pumps can even adapt the required flow rate to the water temperature.

The pumps are intelligent and save energy, which as a result saves money. Your OASE stockist has the right pump for you, in accordance with your pond size and application. We present our pumps to you in the following chapter, with a complete overview on pages 64 – 65.

Filter- and Watercourse pumps: A strong combination

A filter and watercourse pump must be designed in such a manner that it can pump the correct volume of water, plus the contaminants introduced into the pond through leaves, floating plants or animals, to the filter. However, a filter is necessary to clean the water. Selection of a powerful filter and pump combination is the key factor for the subsequent quality of water.

With the table on page 42 – 43 you can select the right pump for your pond in a few steps. Suitable filters are listed starting on page 80. OASE stockists would be pleased to help you select the filters as well as the choice of pumps that will supply your watercourse with the ideal water flow rate.

2 m

Advisor
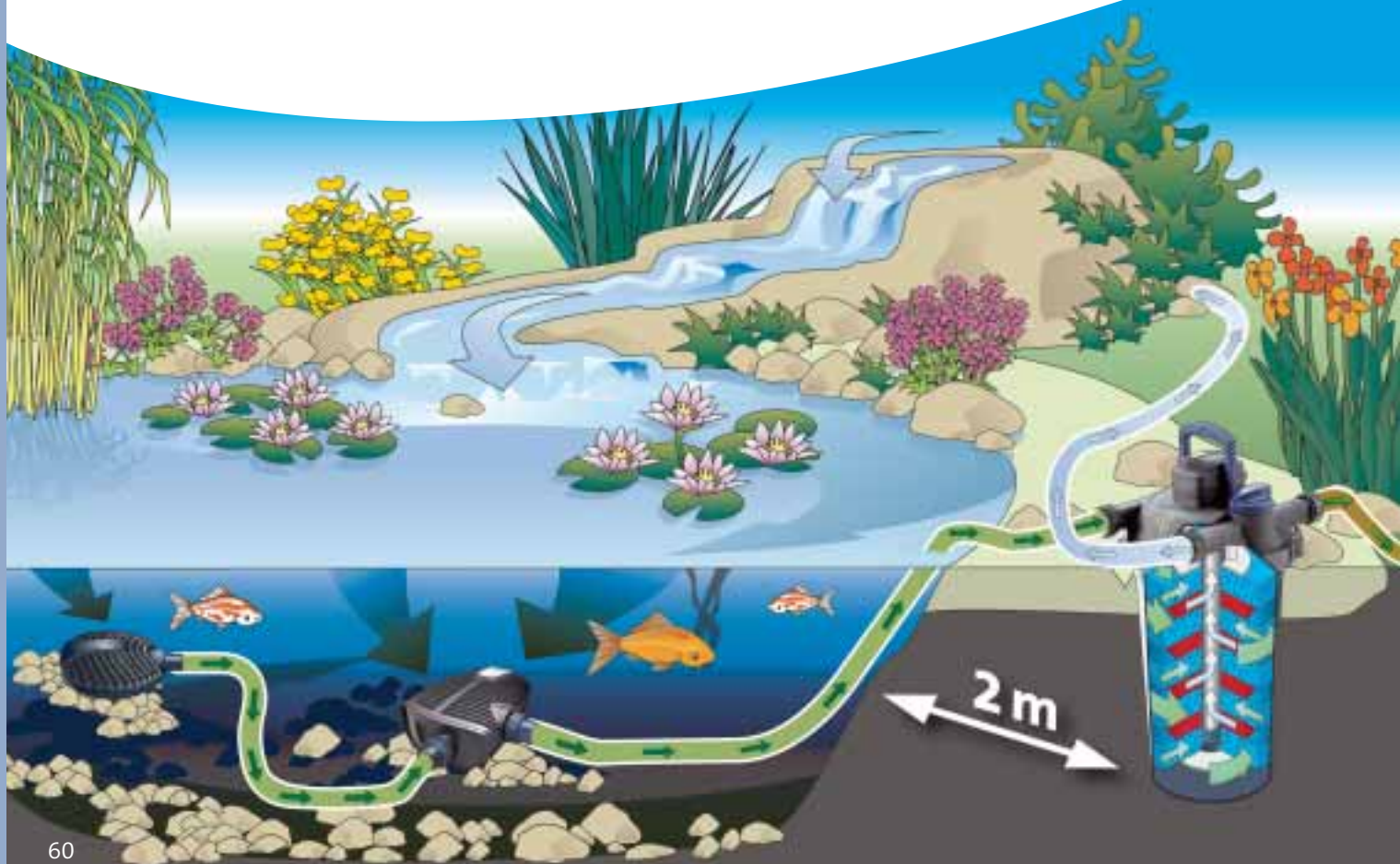
Filter and Watercourse Pumps

The classic in a totally new form

AquaMax ECO Classic The completely redesigned, reliable and energy-efficient classic is the ideal partner for entry into the garden pond. The pumps supply watercourses and waterfalls and deliver pond water that needs to be cleaned and coarse debris up to eight mm in size, into the filter. Thanks to the energy-efficient OASE motors, the models of the large Eco 2500 – 14500 are state of the art.

New!

The new original. As always. Just better.

AquaMax Eco Premium This clever further development of the filter and watercourse pump now saves even more energy, at the same convincing flow rate, and with its new design it also displaces every other product. For more effective filter performance, filter accessories can be connected on its second, patented inlet, to simultaneously displace the water from multiple pond zones. At temperatures to −20 °C, the frost protection technology, which is also patented, guarantees safe protection against frost and damage.

For dry installation

AquaMax Dry This particularly powerful filter and watercourse pump has been developed especially for dry setup. It is installed below the level of the water surface and is extremely quiet in operation.

Tip!

Easy, if you know how: The right combination of filter, pump and UVC clarifier for your garden pond or watercourse, essentially depends on the size of the pond, i.e. water volume, and fish stock. Use the tables on page 64 – 65 to determine the suitable products, step by step. Your OASE stockist will also be pleased to help you with the selection.

OASE rotary chart: Optimal selection – it's easy

In order to calculate the water volume, you should precisely plan the size, perimeter, and depth of the pond. OASE has the right product for every creative idea in your water garden. In this regard we rely on clever solutions in which all components are perfectly matched.

OASE makes the planning easy: With the specially developed rotary chart the components necessary for your garden pond can be easily put together: On the outside edge of the chart select the pond volume. The corresponding column then shows the suitable pumps and the supplementing components, such as filter and UVC clarifier.

Advisor
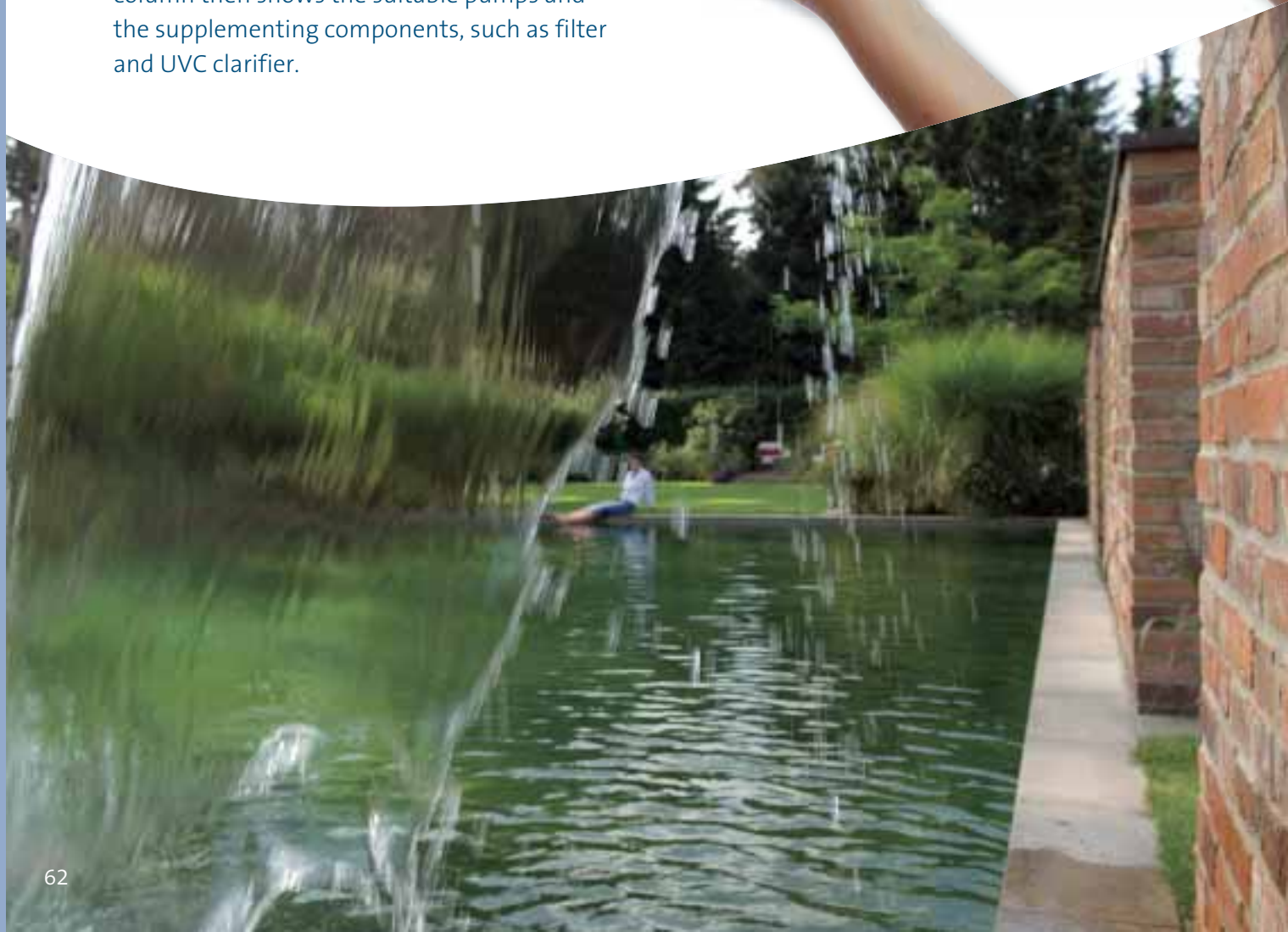
Filter and Watercourse Pumps

For convenient adjustment

AquaMax Eco Twin The delivery capacity of this unusually powerful pump series can be individually regulated with two motors – conveniently regulated by remote control. Effectively matched to the filter activity this can reduce power consumption. Also included is patented frost protection to −20 °C.

Incredible force

AquaMax Expert This pump range for watercourses or for feeding filters offers three capacity variants that can deliver between 20,000 and 41,000 litres of water per hour. They can be adjusted electronically and are frost-proof to −20 °C.

Something for all

AquaMax Gravity Eco Thanks to gravitation-optimised technology this pump range is specially suited for the requirements of gravity-fed filter systems. It is completely winter proof −20 °C, and thanks to the stainless steel basket in the filter, coarse debris particles to 6 mm in size can easily be removed.

Filter and watercourse pumps – comparison

Filter and watercourse pumps	Predecessor models	Max. flow rate. (l/h)	Max. flow rate (l/min)	Max. head height (m)	Power consumption (W)	Rated voltage	Net weight (kg)	Power cable length (m)
AquaMax Eco Classic **2500**	AquaMax 2000	2400	40	2.00	40	220–240 V / 50 Hz	1.90	10.00
AquaMax Eco Classic **3500**	AquaMax Eco 3500	3600	60	2.20	45	220–240 V / 50 Hz	3.40	10.00
AquaMax Eco Classic **5500**	AquaMax Eco 5500	5300	88	2.80	60	220–240 V / 50 Hz	3.40	10.00
AquaMax Eco Classic **8500**	AquaMax Eco 8500	8300	138	3.20	80	220–240 V / 50 Hz	4.40	10.00
AquaMax Eco Classic **11500**	–	11000	183	3.30	100	220–240 V / 50 Hz	4.40	10.00
AquaMax Eco Classic **14500**	–	13600	227	3.40	135	220–240 V / 50 Hz	5.40	10.00
AquaMax Eco Premium **4000**	AquaMax Eco CWS 4000	4000	66	3.30	40	220–240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.30	10.00
AquaMax Eco Premium **6000**	AquaMax Eco CWS 6000	6000	100	3.70	50	220–240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.30	10.00
AquaMax Eco Premium **8000**	AquaMax Eco CWS 8000	8000	133	4.10	65	220–240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.30	10.00
AquaMax Eco Premium **10000**	–	10000	166	4.70	88	220–240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.30	10.00
AquaMax Eco Premium **12000**	AquaMax Eco 12000	12000	200	5.00	110	220–240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.40	10.00
AquaMax Eco Premium **16000**	AquaMax Eco 16000	15600	260	5.20	145	220–240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.40	10.00
AquaMax Eco Premium **6000 / 12 V**	AquaMax Eco 6000/12V	6000	100	3.20	55	230 V / 50 Hz / 12 V DC	8.70	2.50 + 8.00
AquaMax Eco Premium **12000 / 12 V**	–	11400	190	3.20	90	230V / 50 Hz / 12 V DC	10.60	2.50 + 8.00
AquaMax Dry **6000**	–	6000	100	2.20	75	220–240 V / 50 Hz	3.10	10.00
AquaMax Dry **8000**	–	7500	125	3.00	100	220–240 V / 50 Hz	3.20	10.00
AquaMax Dry **14000**	–	15100	251	5.20	260	220–240 V / 50 Hz	5.02	10.00
AquaMax Dry **16000** (GB-Version only !)	–	13500	225	5.00	230	220–240 V / 50 Hz	5.00	10.00
AquaMax Eco Twin **20000**	Promax 20000	20000	335	4.50	198	220–240 V / 50/60 Hz	11.00	10.00
AquaMax Eco Twin **30000**	Promax 30000	27000	450	5.20	320	220–240 V / 50/60 Hz	11.00	10.00
AquaMax Expert **20000**	Profimax 20000	20000	333	8.00	450	220–240 V / 50 Hz	13.90	10.00
AquaMax Expert **30000**	Profimax 30000	30000	500	8.50	650	220–240 V / 50 Hz	13.90	10.00
AquaMax Expert **40000**	Profimax 40000	41000	683	10.00	1100	220–240 V / 50 Hz	19.20	10.00
AquaMax Gravity Eco **10000**	Optimax 10000	10000	167	1.30	65	220–240 V / 50 Hz	4.20	10.00
AquaMax Gravity Eco **15000**	Optimax 15000	15000	250	1.80	85	220–240 V / 50 Hz	4.50	10.00
AquaMax Gravity Eco **20000**	Optimax 20000	18000	300	2.20	120	220–240 V / 50 Hz	4.50	10.00

* SM = OASE Synchronous Motor; AS = OASE Asynchronous Motor; SE = OASE Synchronous Electronic Motor; EC = OASE EC motor

New!

AquaMax Eco Classic (START) **AquaMax Eco Premium (PRO)** **AquaMax Dry (PRO)**
AquaMax Eco Premium 12 V (PRO)

Guarantee *G (+ request guarantee)	Connection, pressure-side	Can be dry-installed	Frost-proof to –20 °C	Suitable on the swim pond	Suitable in the swim pond	Motor type*	Electronic adjustment	Stainless steel filter basket	Pre-filter connection possible	CE/VDE-GS	Item no. (GB-Version)	Item no.	Catalogue page
3	1"			●		SM				●	51088	51086	66
3 + 2	1½"	●		●		SE			O	●	51094	51092	66
3 + 2	1½"	●		●		SE			O	●	51098	51096	66
3 + 2	1½"	●		●		SE			O	●	51100	51099	66
3 + 2	1½"	●		●		SE			O	●	51103	51102	66
3 + 2	1½"	●		●		SE			O	●	51109	51104	66
3 + 2	2"	●	●	●		EC	●		O	●	50735	50734	68
3 + 2	2"	●	●	●		EC	●		O	●	50739	50736	68
3 + 2	2"	●	●	●		EC	●		O	●	50741	50740	68
3 + 2	2"	●	●	●		EC	●		O	●	51085	51078	68
3 + 2	2"	●	●	●		EC	●		O	●	50743	50742	68
3 + 2	2"	●	●	●		EC	●		O	●	50746	50745	68
3 + 2	2"	●	●	●	●	EC			O	●	–	50730	70
3 + 2	2"	●	●	●	●	EC			O	●	–	50382	70
3 + 2	1½"	●		●		AS	●		O	●	50396	50393	72
3 + 2	1½"	●		●		AS	●		O	●	50069	50066	72
3 + 2	1½"	●		●	●	AS	●		O	●	50448	GB-Version only	68
3 + 2	1½"	●		●		AS	●		O	●	50070	50068	72
3 + 2	2"		●	●		EC	●		O	●	50448	50708	74
3 + 2	2"		●	●		EC	●		O	●	–	50710	74
3 + 2	2"	●	●	●		AS	●	●		●	–	56873	76
3 + 2	2"	●	●	●		AS	●	●		●	–	56874	76
3 + 2	2"	●	●	●		AS	●	●		●	–	56875	76
3 + 2	2"	●	●	●		SE		●	O	●	–	57091	78
3 + 2	2"	●	●	●		SE		●	O	●	–	57092	78
3 + 2	2"	●	●	●		SE		●	O		–	57093	78

O = optional, not included in the scope of delivery

AquaMaxEco Twin (PRO)

AquaMax Expert (PRO)

AquaMax Gravity (PRO)

Schematic diagram: Filter- and watercourse pump **AquaMax Eco Classic (START)** in combination with an OASE flow-through filter, **BioSmart (START)**

AQUAMAX ECO CLASSIC *Eco*

The powerful classic in a completely new design

»Environmental Function Control«*
The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run which prevent damage to the device.

NEW

START

• Completely redesigned: The classic – the entry level class of filter- and watercourse pumps from OASE
• A totally new form: Thanks to organic design, it can be integrated in ponds and watercourses, almost invisibly
• Uncomprisingly reliable: With high cleaning force, it pumps pond water and coarse debris particles, up to 8 mm in size into a filter
• Wider range available: Now with two additional, even more powerful pumps in the product line: The new 11500 and 14500
• Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (Installed in an exterior pump chamber)
• Included in the scope of delivery: Special hose adapter with threaded collar for different hose sizes

From AquaMax EcoClassic 3500
• Extremely economical: Thanks to the energy-efficient EC motor, the AquaMax Eco Classic saves power – and money – in operation.
• »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE)* protects against dry run and blocking)
• AquaMax Eco Classic 8500, 11500 and 14500 available from March 2013

PRODUCT DETAILS

Coarse debris displacement
The large-surface wrap-around strainer allows coarse debris particles like fish waste or dead plants up to 8 mm to pass through.

Special stepped hose adapter
Scope of delivery includes a stepped hose adapter with the sizes 1", 1 ¼" and 1 ½" and the suitable stainless steel hose clamps. (For AquaMax Eco Classic 2500 ¾" to 1 ½")

Energy-efficient motor
The efficient motor is particularly economical and effectively reduces running costs.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Top entry model with first-class price / performance ratio, in a new design
- Thanks to its energy-efficient EC motor, the AquaMax Eco Classic saves power – and thus money – in operation
- Coarse debris displacement of particles up to 8 mm in size

AquaMax Eco Classic 2500 – 14500

Pump performance curves – comparison see page 228 – 229

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 80

TECHNICAL DATA

		AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	AquaMax Eco Classic 14500
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	190 x 175 x 100	280 x 230 x 130				
Rated voltage		220−240 V / 50 Hz					
Power consumption	W	40	45	60	80	100	135
Power cable length	m	10.00					
Net weight	kg	1.90	3.20		4.40	5.00	
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	Years	3	3 + 2				
Max. flow rate	l/min	40	60	88	138	183	227
Max. flow rate	l/h	2400	3600	5300	8300	11000	13600
Max. head	m	2.00	2.20	2.80	3.20	3.30	3.40
Connection, pressure-side		1"	1½"				
Connection, suction-side		25 mm	1½"				
Connection for hoses		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"	1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"				
Filter intake surface	cm²	300	810				
Coarse debris displacement, max.	mm	6	8				
Electronic adjustment		No					
Setup type		Underwater installation only	Suitable submersed or dry-installed				
Item no. (GB-Version)		51088	51094	51098	51100	51103	51109
Item no.		51086	51092	51096	51099	51102	51104

*G

*Except AquaMax Eco Classic 2500

Schematic diagram: Filter and watercourse pump **AquaMax Eco (PRO)** in combination with an OASE pressure filter **FiltoClear (PRO)**

AQUAMAX ECO PREMIUM

Efficient water movement in multiple pond zones

»Seasonal Flow Control«
The pumps adapt to the pond ecology throughout the year and support the pond biology through temperature-dependant water circulation.

»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevent damage to the device.

PRO

- Outstanding energy balance: Reliable displacement using even less energy
- Supplemental, patented connection of optional filter accessories for debris supply from more distant pond zones
- Unique, patented frost protection: The pump will not be damaged to temperatures as low as −20 °C, guaranteed
- Flow rate can be mechanically and electronically adjusted
- Elegant design with clever operating elements
- Quiet for dry setup on swim ponds and bathing ponds
- Plant remains or fish waste to 11 mm in size are reliably displaced
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- MADE IN GERMANY: Precise and reliable German engineering

AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 and 16000
- Patented »Seasonal Flow Control« for intelligent and environ-mentally-conscious regulation of flow rate and delivery head
- With SFC switched on an additional 30 % energy saving is possible

PRODUCT DETAILS

Regulated + 2nd inlet
Flow-through from 0 to 100 % can be mechanically adjusted. Ideal for adjusting skimmer or satellite filter capacity (accessories) in 4-steps. 2nd Inlet allows connection of a satellite filter or the surface skimmer (accessories).

SFC switch
For AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 and Eco 16000. With the SFC function switched on, the pump automatically optimises and reduces flow rate and delivery head by up to 50 %.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Outstanding energy efficiency and displacement capacity
- Simultaneous contaminant supply through connection of filter accessories on the patented, second inlet
- Patented frost protection to −20 °C

Accessories

Satellite filter AquaMax Eco
Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.
Item no. 57177

AquaSkim 20 *(Page 152)*
Item no. 51236
AquaSkim 40 *(Page 152)*
Item no. 56907
Effectively frees the pond surface of leaves, food remnants, and other pollutants and carries pollutants directly to the filter system.

NEW

InScenio FM-Master 3	Item no. 36311	Page 195
InScenio Dimmer NEW	Item no. 51160	Page 195

AquaMax Eco Premium 4000-16000

Pump performance curves – comparison see page 228 – 229

TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 80

NEW

		AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	340 x 280 x 165					
Rated voltage		220−240 V / 50/60 Hz					
Power consumption	W	40	50	65	88	110	145
Power cable length	m	10.00					
Net weight	kg	5.30				5.40	
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	Years	3 + 2					
Max. flow rate	l/min	66	100	133	166	200	260
Max. flow rate	l/h	4000	6000	8000	10000	12000	15600
Max. head	m	3.30	3.70	4.10	4.70	5.00	5.20
Connection, pressure-side		2"					
Connection, suction-side		2"					
Connection for hoses		1", 1¼", 1½"		1", 1¼", 1½", 2		1", 1¼", 1½", 2"	
Filter intake surface	cm²	1000					
Coarse debris displacement, max.	mm	10				11	
Electronic adjustment		Yes					
Setup type		Suitable submersed or dry-installed					
Item no. (GB-Version)		50735	50739	50741	51085	50743	50746
Item no.		50734	50736	50740	51078	50742	50745

* Only AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 16000

Schematic diagram: Filter and watercourse pump **AquaMax Eco Premium 12 V (PRO)** used in the swim pond in combination with an OASE pressure filter **FiltoClear (PRO)**

AQUAMAX ECO PREMIUM 12 V Eco^{PLUS}

Efficient water movement in multiple pond areas, now also in swim ponds

»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevent damage to the device.

Like always. Just better.
Made in
The new Original.
Germany
Like always. Just better.

AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V

PRO

- With safe 12 V technology perfect for implementation in swim ponds and bathing ponds
- Outstanding energy balance: Reliable displacement using even less energy
- Supplemental, patented connection of filter accessories for debris supply from more distant pond zones
- Unique, patented frost protection: The pump will not be damaged to temperatures as low as −20 °C, guaranteed
- Elegant design with clever operating elements
- Maximum operating convenience thanks to ergonomic and easily accessible handles
- Plant remains or fish waste to 11 mm in size are reliably displaced
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- MADE IN GERMANY: Precise and reliable German engineering

PRODUCT DETAILS

Regulated + 2nd inlet
Flow-through from 0 to 100 % can be mechanically adjusted. Ideal for adjusting skimmer or satellite filter capacity (accessories) in 4-steps. 2nd Inlet allows connection of a satellite filter or a surface skimmer (accessories).

12 V power unit
For safety, low voltage transformer, optimally suitable for swim ponds. Power unit must be setup at least 2 m from the pond.
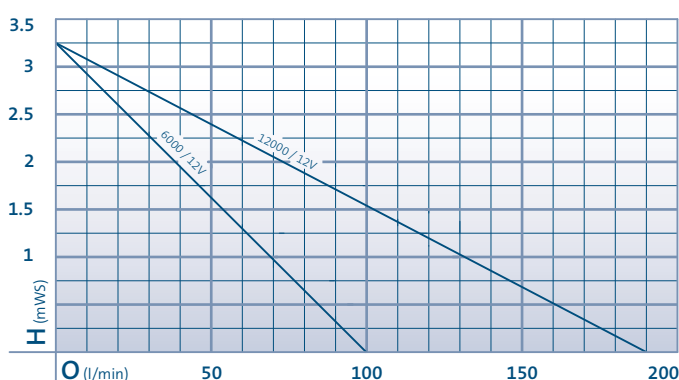
Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Outstanding energy efficiency and displacement capacity
- Perfect in swim ponds and bathing ponds thanks to safe 12 volt technology
- Simultaneous contaminant supply through connection of filter accessories on the patented, second inlet

Accessories

Satellite filter AquaMax Eco
Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.
Item no. 57177

AquaSkim 20   (Page 152)
Item no. 51236
AquaSkim 40   (Page 152)
Item no. 56907
Effectively frees the pond surface of leaves, food remnants, and other pollutants and carries pollutants directly to the filter system.

NEW

AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 - 12000/12V

H (mWS) — Q (l/min)

curves: 6000 / 12V, 12000 / 12V

Pump performance curves – comparison see page 228 – 229

TECHNICAL DATA
Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 80

		AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	340 x 280 x 165	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC	
Power consumption	W	55	90
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.50 (power unit) + 8.00	
Net weight	kg	8.70	10.60
Guarantee*G (+ request guarantee)	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l/min	100	190
Max. flow rate	l/h	6000	11400
Max. head	m	3.20	
Connection, pressure-side		2"	
Connection, suction-side		2"	
Connection for hoses		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"	1", 1 ¼", 1 ½", 2"
Filter intake surface	cm²	1000	
Coarse debris displacement, max.	mm	10	11
Electronic adjustment		No	
Setup type		Suitable submersed or dry-installed	
Item no.		50730	50382
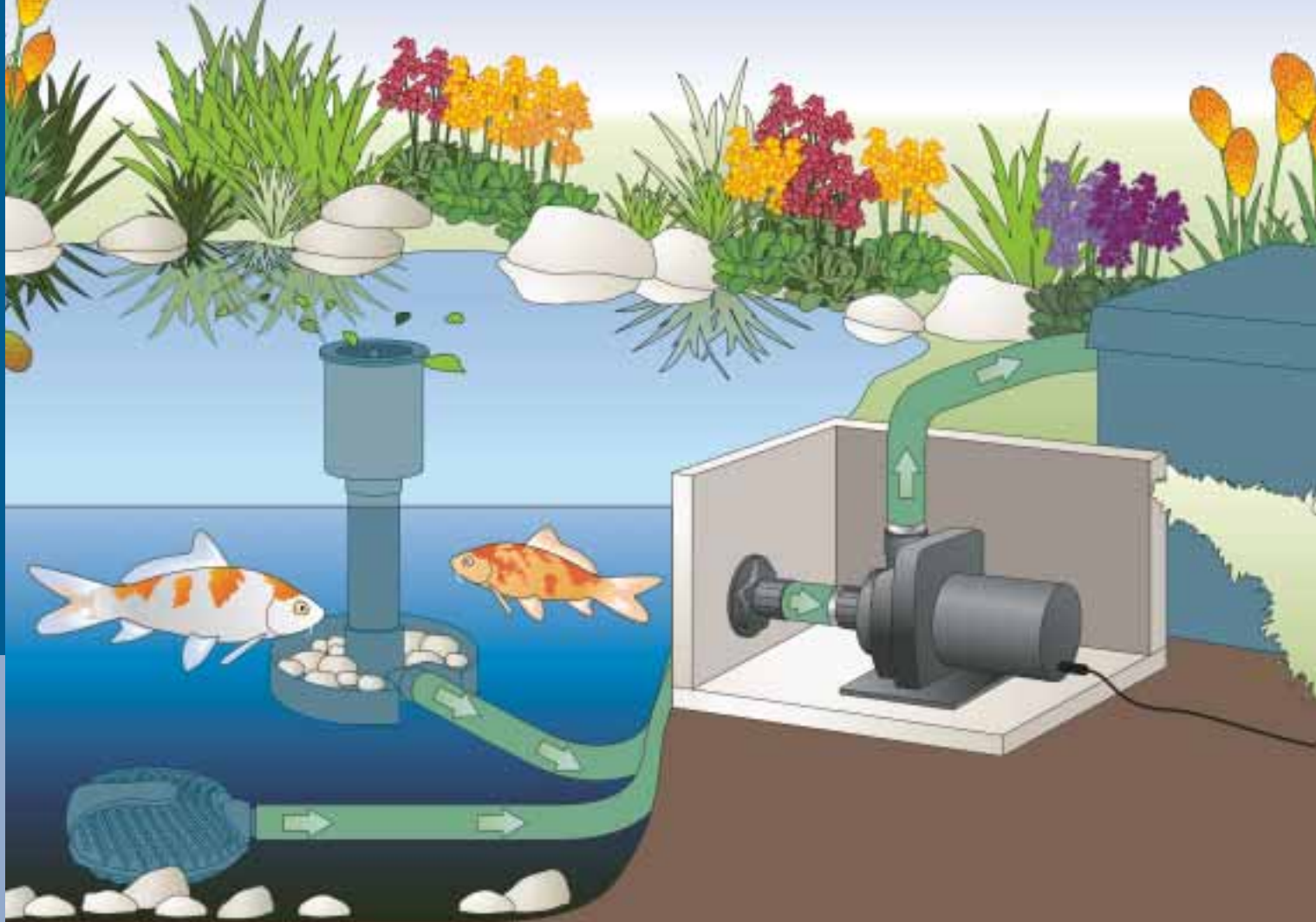
Schematic diagram: Dry setup of the filter and watercourse pump **AquaMax Dry 14000 (PRO)** with concurrent operation of skimmer and satellite filter

AQUAMAX DRY

Especially designed for dry installation

PRO

- Powerful filter pump for installation in a dry, separate pump chamber
- Extremely quiet motor operation
- Displaces coarse debris to 8 mm in size
- Extremely stable thanks to its solid base
- Included in the scope of delivery: 2 hose connections 1"–1 ½", as well as 2 stainless steel hose clamps 1 ½"
- Likewise suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)

PRODUCT DETAILS

Coarse debris displacement
The pump displaces debris particles up to 8 mm in size, such as fish waste or dead plant remains.

Hose clamps
The stainless steel hose clamps 1 ½" are included in the scope of delivery.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Quiet pump, especially for dry setup
- Extremely stable thanks to its solid base
- Electronically adjustable with the OASE InScenio FM-Master 3 garden power outlet

Aquamax Dry 6000 – 16000

Pump performance curves – comparison see page 228 – 229

Recommendation
The AquaMax Dry should be setup below the water level in the separate pump chamber. Consequently, a great advantage of the dry setup is the extremely safe use, particularly for swim ponds and bathing ponds. In addition the pump is easily accessible for maintenance purposes. Optionally, the use of slide valves is recommended. For effective displacement of polluted water, particularly with the AquaMax Dry 14000, we recommend connection of a satellite filter or skimmer, in combination with a Y-distributor.

TECHNICAL DATA
Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 80

		AquaMax Dry 6000	AquaMax Dry 8000	AquaMax Dry 14000	AquaMax Dry 16000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	200 x 150 x 150		210 x 150 x 170	
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz			
Power consumption	W	75	100	230	260
Power cable length	m	10.00			
Net weight	kg	3.10	3.20	5.02	
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	Years	3 + 2			
Max. flow rate	l/min	100	125	225	251
Max. flow rate	l/h	6000	7500	13500	15100
Max. head	m	2.20	3.00	5.00	5.20
Connection, pressure-side		1 ½"			
Connection, suction-side		1 ½"			
Connection for hoses		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"			
Coarse debris displacement, max.	mm	8			
Electronic adjustment		Yes			
Setup type		Dry installation only			
Item no. (GB-Version)		50396	50069	50070	50448
Item no.		50393	50066	50068	GB-Version only!

Accessories

Satellite filter AquaMax Eco
Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.
Item no. 57177

AquaSkim 20 *(Page 152)*
Item no. 51236
NEW

AquaSkim 40 *(Page 152)*
Item no. 56907
Effectively frees the pond surface of leaves, food remnants, and other pollutants and carries pollutants directly to the filter system.
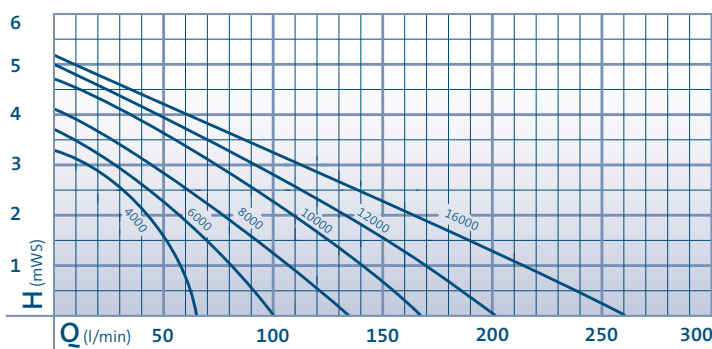
InScenio FM-Master 3
Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.
Item no. 36311 (Page 195)

InScenio Dimmer
Item no. 51160 (Page 195)
NEW

Y-distributor 1 ½"
For the »Water Trio« and »Water Quintet« fountains. Additional service opening with cover water distributor with 1 inlet and 2 outlets. Both outlets are individually adjustable. Operate underwater only!
Item no. 56668 (Page 212)
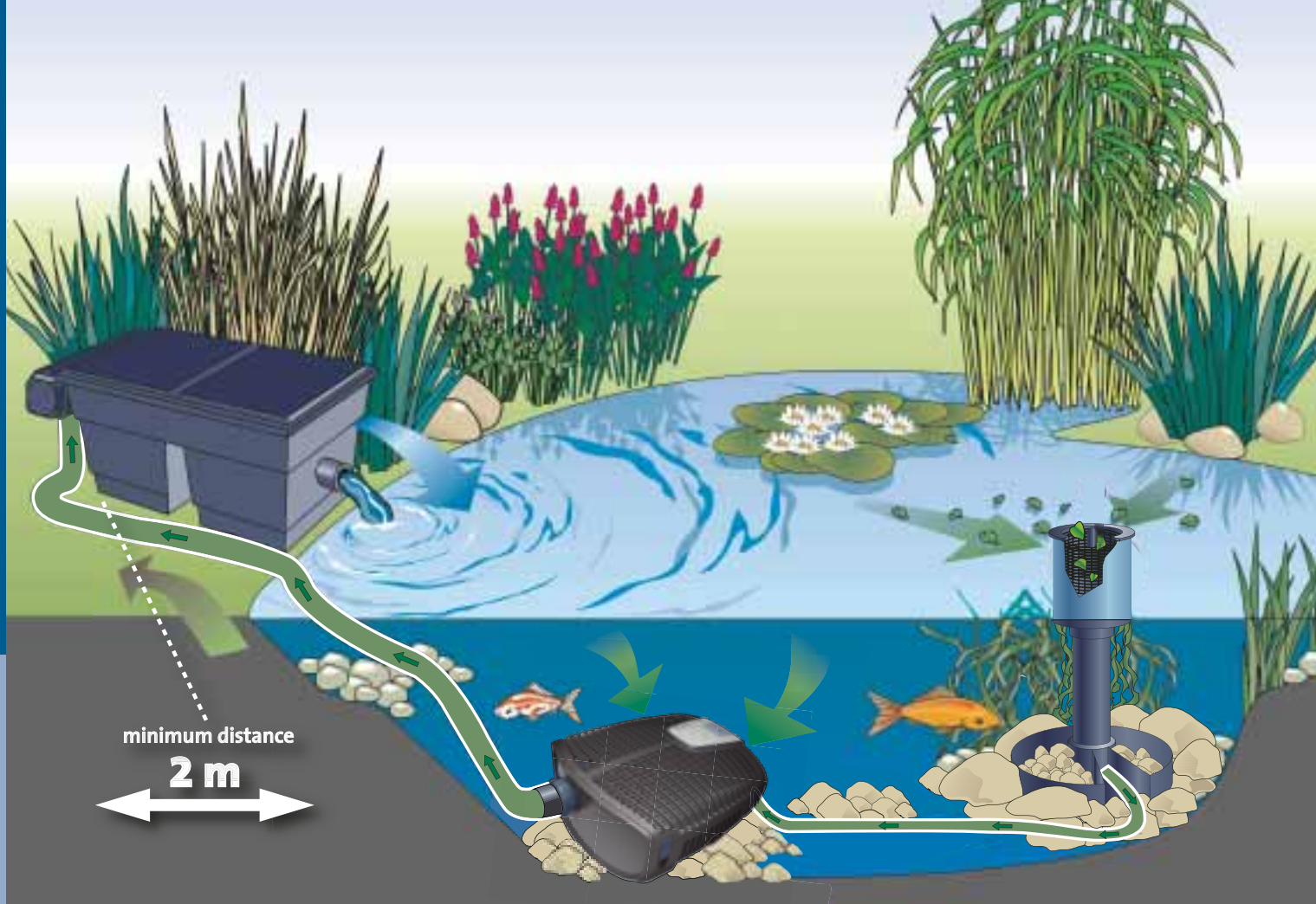
Schematic diagram: Filter and watercourse pump **AquaMax Eco Twin** in combination with an OASE flow-through filter and additionally connected OASE skimmer **AquaSkim 40**

minimum distance
2 m

AQUAMAX ECO TWIN

Particularly powerful with flexible capacity adaptation

»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevent damage to the device.

PRO

- Particularly powerful filter pump with individually adjustable flow rate of the 2 motors by remote control
- Thus reduced power consumption and effective adaptation of power to filter activity
- Minimal maintenance requirements thanks to large wrap-around strainer
- Patented damper mechanism guarantees optimal flow rates
- Coarse debris displacement of particles up to 11 mm in size
- In addition to pond floor filtration, simultaneous connection of a satellite filter or skimmer is also possible
- Unique, patented frost protection: The pump will not be damaged to temperatures as low as −20 °C, guaranteed
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)

PRODUCT DETAILS

Controller with LED display
The motors can be separately switched on or off or can be adjusted together via wireless remote control. Digital display of the respective capacity level.

»Intelligent« flap
The patented »intelligent« flap mechanism in the interior of the AquaMax Eco Twin guarantees optimal output, even when only one pump is used.

Flexible regulation of the two motors
The different water intake functions can be switched and regulated individually. The following combinations are possible:
1. Pond floor filtration and satellite filter
2. Pond floor filtration and skimmer
3. Pond floor filtration pure

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
• Flexible adjustment of the flow rate
• On / Off / adjustment conveniently via remote control
• Patented frost protection to −20 °C

Recommendation
Depending on the debris input in the pond, you can decide from which point the water should be delivered into the filter. You can regulate or switch off the pond floor filtration by remote control, and concentrate only on the surface or pond edge.

AquaMax Eco Twin 20000 - 30000

Pump performance curves – comparison see page 228 – 229

TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 80

		AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	380 x 360 x 205	
Rated voltage		220 − 240 V / 50/60 Hz	
Power consumption	W	198	320
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	11.00	
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l / min	335	450
Max. flow rate	l / h	20000	27000
Max. head	m	4.50	5.20
Connection, pressure-side		2"	
Connection, suction-side		2"	
Connection for hoses		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½", 2"	
Filter intake surface	cm²	1300	
Coarse debris displacement, max.	mm	11	
Electronic adjustment		Yes	
Setup type		Underwater installation only	
Item no.		50708	50710

Accessories

Satellite filter AquaMax Eco
Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.
Item no. 57177

AquaSkim 40
Frees the pond surface from leaves, food remnants, and other pollutants, and conveys pollutants directly to the filter system.
**Item no. 56907 (Page 152)**

InScenio 230
Spray water resistant garden power outlet for year-round use offers connection for up to 4 devices.
Item no. 55433 (Page 195)

AQUAMAX EXPERT

Extreme performance for demanding large installations

PRO

- Excellent flow rates for sophisticated filter systems or large watercourses and waterfalls
- Coarse debris displacement of particles up to 8 mm in size
- Electronic adjustment by remote control with the InScenio FM-Profimaster (Page 195)
- Side 2" outlet for easier installation in large systems
- Long service life particularly at high capacities
- Ergonomic handle for safe transport
- Suitable submersed or dry-installed
- Unique, patented frost protection: The pump will not be damaged to temperatures as low as −20 °C, guaranteed
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)

PRODUCT DETAILS

Robust filter basket
Thanks to this robust stainless steel filter basket, coarse debris particles up to 8 mm in size are displaced easily.

Compact base
Integrated fixing holes in the base facilitate fixed installation on the pond floor, as needed.

Side outlet
Side 2" outlet for easier installation in large systems.

Ergonomic handle
The ergonomic handle is aligned with the pump's centre of gravity and facilitates transport and installation.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Powerful pumps for large installations
- Convenient electronic adjustment possible
- Patented frost protection to −20 °C

Recommendation
The powerful AquaMax Expert is excellently suited for supplying filter systems as well as watercourses and waterfalls in larger installations.

AquaMax Expert 20000 – 40000

Pump performance curves – comparison see page 228 – 229

TECHNICAL DATA

		AquaMax Expert 20000	AquaMax Expert 30000	AquaMax Expert 40000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	420 x 240 x 262		461 x 258 x 293
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	450	650	1100
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	13.90	13.90	19.20
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	years	3 + 2		
Max. flow rate	l/min	333	500	683
Max. flow rate	l/h	20000	30000	41000
Max. head	m	8.00	8.50	10.00
Connection, pressure-side		2"		
Connection, suction-side		2"		2 ½"
Connection for hoses		1", 1 ½", 2"		
Filter intake surface	cm²	1320		1620
Coarse debris displacement, max.	mm	8		
Electronic adjustment		Yes		
Setup type		Suitable submersed or dry-installed		
Item no.		56873	56874	56875

Accessories

InScenio FM-Profimaster
Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.
Item no. 56886 (Page 195)
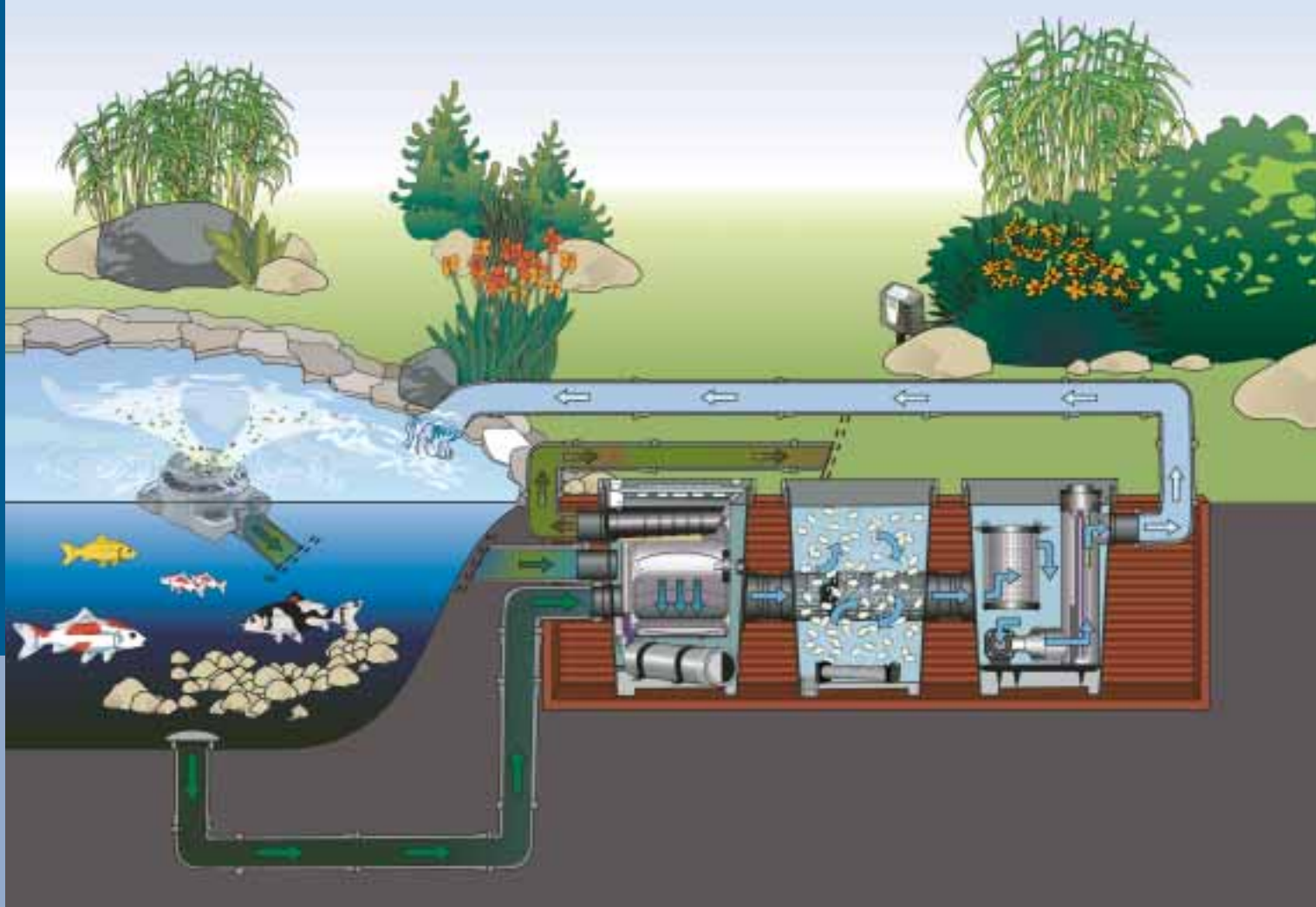
Schematic diagram: Gravitation filter pump **AquaMax Gravity Eco** in combination with the OASE **ProfiClear Premium** module filters

AquaMax Gravity Eco *Eco*

For gravity fed filter systems on koi ponds and swim ponds

»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevent damage to the device.

PRO

- Energy-efficient filter pump with strong and reliable delivery capacity for large bodies of water with low pressure requirement
- Coarse debris displacement of particles up to 6 mm in size
- High stability thanks to the removable mounting base
- Suitable submersed or dry-installed
- Unique, patented frost protection: The pump will not be damaged to temperatures as low as −20 °C, guaranteed
- Included in the scope of delivery: Adapter set for hose (2"/DA 63) and pipe connection (DN 75/DN 110)
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking

PRODUCT DETAILS

Stainless steel pump guard
Thanks to this high-quality, stainless steel filter basket, coarse pollutant particles up to 6 mm in size are displaced easily.
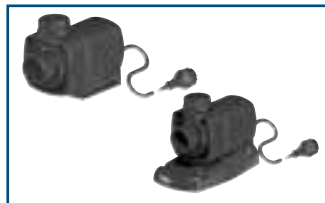
Removable base
The removable base enables pump installation in confined spaces.

Adapter Set
The included adapter set enables connection of hoses (2"/DA 63) and pipes (DN 75/DN 110).

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Perfectly matched to the requirements of gravity fed filter systems
- High performance with minimal space requirements
- Patented frost protection to −20 °C

Recommendation
These powerful gravitation filter pumps are ideally suited for feeding larger filter systems. Ideal in combination with the OASE module filter systems ProfiClear Classic and ProfiClear Premium. (Page 120−125).

AquaMax Gravity Eco 10000 − 20000

Pump performance curves − comparison see page 228 − 229
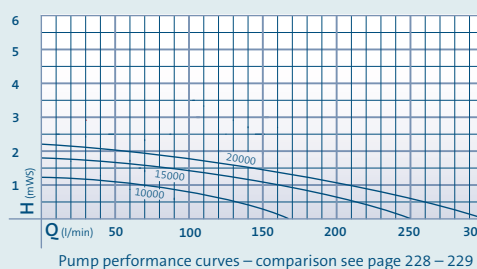
TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 80

		AquaMax Gravity Eco 10000	AquaMax Gravity Eco 15000	AquaMax Gravity Eco 20000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	272 x 142 x 182		
Rated voltage		220−240 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	65	85	120
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	4.2	4.5	
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	Years	3 + 2		
Max. flow rate	l/min	167	250	300
Max. flow rate	l/h	10000	15000	18000
Max. head	m	1.30	1.80	2.20
Connection, pressure-side		2"		
Connection, suction-side		2"		
Connection for hoses		2", DA 63, DN 75, DN 110		
Filter intake surface	cm²	200		
Coarse debris displacement, max.	mm	6		
Electronic adjustment		No		
Setup type		Suitable submersed or dry-installed		
Item no.		57091	57092	57093

FILTERS & AERATORS

FILTER SYSTEMS:
A PERFECT TEAM FOR CLEAR WATER

Every garden owner finds his own way to relax by the pond. The extensive assortment of OASE filters provides you with lots of options to discover what's best for you.
Whether you prefer a garden pond with fish, a larger koi pond or even a swim pond – the water in the pond will be clear, and will remain clear! OASE even gives

you a Clear Water Guarantee (page 226). The prerequisite is that everything must be installed and used as recommended. OASE shows you how easy it is to find the right filter equipment for your individual pond environment: With the underwater filters (page 88) beautiful ponds are created even where space is at a minimum. Small to medium-size ponds, with and

»More time to enjoy.«

ProfiClear Premium

For the most rigorous demands.
With no compromises.

without watercourses get the ideal filtration with pressure filters (page 92). However, usually medium-size to large pond pools and koi ponds have bigger filter capacity requirements. OASE flow-through filters (page 98) perfectly meet these requirements. The filter capacity of the OASE filters is further supplemented with UVC clarifiers that significantly reduce suspended algae and harmful bacteria. Finally, pond aerators supply the water with additional oxygen and provide an ideal pond climate. Complete filter systems are impressive through their ingeniously combined components. Filter pump, filter and UVC clarifier are optimally matched – Your team for clear water!

Filter systems from OASE: Clear water, guaranteed

Every pond imposes individual demands on the filter system. Whether large or small, with or without fish stock – the perfectly matched products from OASE make it easy for you to find the right solution.

A filter system consists of:
• a filter pump to feed the filter
• a pond filter that ensures biological / mechanical cleaning, and
• a UVC clarifier to eliminate suspended algae and reduce pathogens.

Whether an underwater filter, pressure filter, flow-through filter or a module filter is used depends on factors such as; pond type, pond volume and fish stock.

Depending on size, position and condition of the garden or the terrace, the important thing is to identify the correct water design.

Ideally you should plan for an appropriately matched filter system when constructing your pond: For example, a pond filter can also simultaneously feed a watercourse. Our pressure filters, BioPress and FiltoClear, are ideally suited in this regard.

In order to select the optimal filter size, first the right pond volume must be calculated!

Here is a rule of thumb for determining the right number of litres: **Pond volume in m³ = length x width x depth**

Example: 3 m x 4 m x 1 m = 12 m³ equals 12,000 litres

The extent of fish stock influences the choice of filter. The more fish that live in the pond, the greater the nutrient input, and thus the more powerful the filter should be.

Tip!

*Filter systems with Clear Water Guarantee
For every body of water – from a garden
pond with or without fish, ecological biotope
or water pool in a modern design – at OASE
there is an optimal filter. With Clear Water
Guarantee! Additional information is on
page 226 or at:*

www.oase-livingwater.com

*K

OASE makes it easy:

*With the special rotary chart developed by OASE
the components necessary for each individual
pond can be easily put together: Learn about
the OASE filter systems in a discussion with
your personal advisor.*

*At www.oase-livingwater you will find the
OASE stockist in your area.*

OASE filter systems at a glance

This brief overview shows you the four
filter categories and briefly explains the
main features of the respective system.

Underwater filters (Page 88)

With the OASE underwater filters you
create a beautiful feature even where
space is at a minimum.

Suitable for:
- Decorative pools such as galvanised
  troughs or wine barrels
- Pre-fabricated pools up to 5,000 litres
- Small ponds
- As supplemental filter element
  with fountain

Filtral UVC 5000 (START)   Filtral UVC 2500 (START)

Pressure filters (starting on page 92)

Pressure filters are suitable for small
and medium-sized ponds. If needed
the water can be routed to higher
positioned watercourses, because
the pump pressure remains
intact through the filter.

NEW

Suitable for:
- Medium-sized ponds up to 30 m³
- Direct infeed of watercourses
  or fountains
- Architectural pools without
  visible technology

BioPress Set 6000 (START)   FiltoClear Set 12000 (PRO)

Flow-through filters
(starting on page 98)

Flow-through filters are used for
medium-sized to large ponds or koi
ponds. They stand above the water
surface at the edge of the pond or
above a watercourse so that the water
flows back into the pond under gravity

Suitable for:
- Larger ponds up to 140 m³
- Ponds with fish stock
- High circulation capacities

BioTec ScreenMatic Set 40000
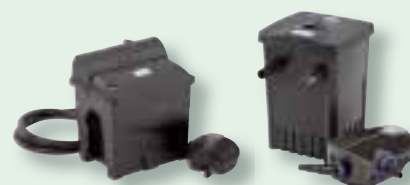
BioSmart Set 5000 (START)   FiltoMatic CWS Set 7000 (PRO)

Module filters
(starting on page 116)

Large natural ponds or
swim pond with or without
koi – these modular systems
remain flexible at any time.

Suitable for:
- Large ponds, swim ponds,
  koi ponds and lakes

ProfiClear Premium

83

Filter comparison

Important note
When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Ponds with plants, without fish stock

Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 kg / 1000 l

Ponds with plants and fish stock up to 1−3 kg / 1000 l (koi ponds)

Underwater filter Filtral UVC

Pressure filter FiltoClear Set

Sets	Underwater filters	UVC power	Filter & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the complete filter sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes.									
Filtral UVC 2500	(Filter integrated)	7 W (UVC integrated)	(Pump integrated)	−	2.5	1.3	−	50446	50447
Filtral UVC 5000	(Filter integrated)	11 W (UVC integrated)	(Pump integrated)	−	5.0	2.5	−	57379	50090

Clear Water Guarantee*c as specified by Secchi to a visual depth of 1 m.

Sets	Pressure filters	UVC power	Filter & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the complete filter sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes.									
BioPress									
Set 4000	BioPress 4000	7 W (UVC integrated)	FP 1500	−	4	2	1	50499	50504
Set 6000	BioPress 6000	9 W (UVC integrated)	FP 2500	−	6	3	1.5	50453	50454
Set 10000	BioPress 10000	14 W (UVC integrated)	FP 3500	−	10	5	2.5	50455	50457
The following were considered for the BioPress Sets: 5 m 1" hose and a delivery head of max. 0.5 m									
FiltoClear									
	FiltoClear 3000	9 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	−	1.5	0.75	−		
				+ OxyTex CWS Set 400	1.7	1	−		
Set 3000	FiltoClear 3000	9 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	−	3	1.5	−	50864	50869
				+ OxyTex CWS Set 400	3.5	1.8	−		
	FiltoClear 6000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	−	4	2	−		
				+ OxyTex CWS Set 400	4.5	2.5	−		
Set 6000	FiltoClear 6000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	−	6	3	−	50867	50871
				+ OxyTex CWS Set 400	7	3.5	−		
	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	−	6	3	1.5		
				+ OxyTex CWS Set 1000	7	3.5	1.5		
	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	−	8	4	2		
				+ OxyTex CWS Set 1000	10	5	2.5		
Set 12000	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	−	12	6	3	51250	50874
				+ OxyTex CWS Set 1000	14	7	3.5		
	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	−	9	5	2.5		
				+ OxyTex CWS Set 1000	10	5	2.5		
	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	−	12	6	3		
				+ OxyTex CWS Set 1000	15	8	4		
Set 16000	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	−	16	8	4	51253	50879
				+ OxyTex CWS Set 1000	19	9.5	5		
	FiltoClear 20000	36 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	−	18	9	4.5		
				+ OxyTex CWS Set 2000	22	11	5.5		
Set 20000	FiltoClear 20000	36 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	−	20	10	5	50877	50881
				+ OxyTex CWS Set 2000	25	12.5	6		
	FiltoClear 30000	55 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	−	26	13	6.5		
				+ OxyTex CWS Set 2000	32	16	8		
Set 30000	FiltoClear 30000	55 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	−	30	15	7.5	50885	50888
				+ OxyTex CWS Set 2000	36	18	9		

For the pond size specifications cited above (FiltoClear / Sets) 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1 ½" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*c in accordance with a Secchi light penetration depth of 1 m. Please note that in case of extreme temperature fluctuations, friction losses for hose lines longer than 5 m or direct sunlight due to the position of the pond (south facing) more intensive planning is required.

ProfiClear Premium

- Perfect for koi ponds, swim ponds and other large bodies of water
- New generation of module filters for professional water quality
- Intelligent self-cleaning and self-control system

All details starting on page 116

Flow-through filter BioSmart

Flow-through filter FiltoMatic CWS

Sets	Flow-through filters	UVC clarifier UVC power	Filter & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the complete filter sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes.									
BioSmart									
Set 5000	BioSmart 5000	7 W (UVC integrated)	FP 1500	–	5	2.5	1.3	50525	–
Set 7000	BioSmart 7000	9 W (UVC integrated)	FP 2500	–	7	3.5	1.7	50449	50450
Set 14000	BioSmart 14000	11 W (UVC integrated)	FP 3500	–	14	7	3.5	50451	50452
	BioSmart UVC 16000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	–	8	4	2		
	BioSmart UVC 16000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	–	12	6	3		
	BioSmart UVC 16000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	–	16	8	4		
	BioSmart 30000	Bitron C 24 W	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	–	14	7	3.5		
	BioSmart 30000	Bitron C 24 W	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	–	20	10	5		
	BioSmart 30000	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	–	24	12	6		
Set 20000	BioSmart 20000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	–	20	10	5	51238	50953
Set 30000	BioSmart 30000	36 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	–	30	15	7.5	51240	50954

The following were taken into consideration for the BioSmart Sets 5000 / 7000 / 14000 / 16000: 3 m ¾" hose and a delivery head of max. 0.5 m
The following were taken into consideration for the BioSmart Sets 20000 / 30000 were: 5 m 1 ½" hose and a delivery head of max. 0.5 m

Sets	Flow-through filters	UVC clarifier UVC power	Filter & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
FiltoMatic									
CWS Set 7000	FiltoMatic CWS 7000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	7	3.5	1.8	50865	50868
				+ OxyTex CWS Set 400	8.5	4.5	2.3		
CWS Set 14000	FiltoMatic CWS 14000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	14	7	3.5	50866	50870
				+ OxyTex CWS Set 1000	17	8.5	4.5		
CWS Set 25000	FiltoMatic CWS 25000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	25	12.5	7	50872	50873
				+ OxyTex CWS Set 2000	31	15.5	8.5		

Delivery heads ranging from 0 to 1.2 m and hose length of 5 m with a hose diameter of 1 ½" were taken into consideration for the pond size information cited above (FiltoMatic CWS).
Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*ᶜ as specified by Secchi to a visual depth of 1 m.

Sets	Flow-through filters	UVC clarifier UVC power	Filter & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
BioTec									
	BioTec ScreenMatic 12	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	–	20	10	5		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 12	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	28	14	7		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 12	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	30	15	8		
BioTec ScreenMatic Set 40000	BioTec ScreenMatic 12	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	–	40	20	10	50875	50878
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	–	24	12	6		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	32	16	8		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	36	18	9		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12V	–	44	22	11		
BioTec ScreenMatic Set 54000	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	54	27	14	50882	50887
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12V	–	50	25	13		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	65	32	16		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	–	70	35	18		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	–	100	50	25		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12V	–	68	34	17		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	90	45	22		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	–	100	50	25		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	–	120	60	30		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12V	–	80	40	20		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	110	55	25		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	–	120	60	30		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	–	140	70	35		

For the pond size specifications cited above (BioTec) 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1 ½" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*ᶜ in accordance with a Secchi light penetration depth of 1 m. Please note that in case of extreme temperature fluctuations, friction losses for hose lines longer than 5 m or direct sunlight due to the position of the pond (south facing) more intensive planning is required.

Pressure filters: Invisible helpers

As opposed to flow-through filters, pressure filters route the pump pressure through the filter. In this closed system they are primarily used for higher elevated watercourses to a height of 1.50 m and architectural pools. Here they can be recessed into the ground, even below the water surface and do not impair the natural look of the garden.

An additional advantage offered by the pressure filter is its convenient operation and cleaning, without having to be opened. The filter capacity is perfectly supplemented by a UVC clarifier that is located in the cover of the filter. Prefect performance every time!

Advisor

The filter that is fed by the pump is **CONCEALED IN THE GROUND.** If needed the water can be routed to higher positioned watercourses.

PRESSURE FILTERS

BioPress Sets Different filter materials ensure optimal filter biology. The cleaning function integrated in the cover enables easy maintenance. A UVC clarifier is integrated. Available as a set with pump and hose.

FiltoClear A multi-port valve facilitates cleaning and flushing out. A UVC clarifier is integrated. Its functional capacity can be visually checked via an indicator light. Also available as a set with matching pump.

Tip!

For small ponds and decorative pools (e.g. a wine barrel or a galvanised trough) up to 5,000 litres, the underwater filter, Filtral is the optimal compact solution, consisting of filter, UVC and fountain. Additional information on these filters is provided on page 88.
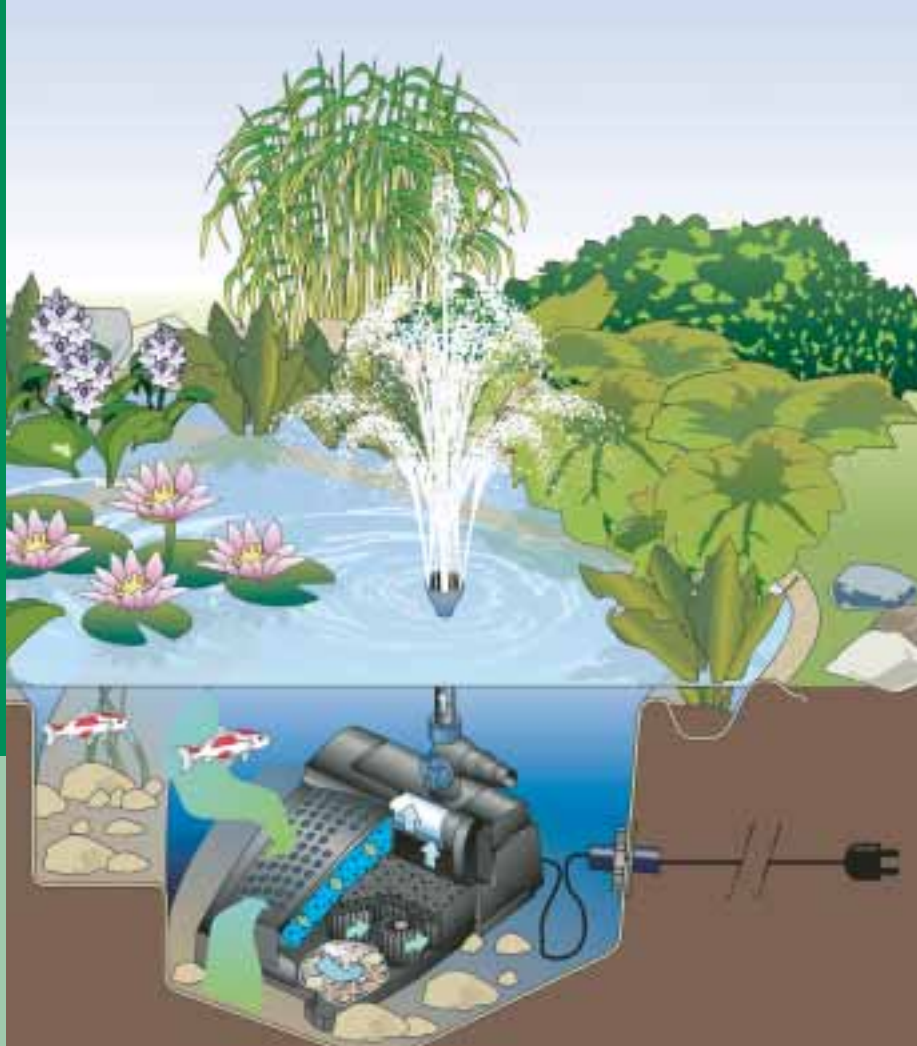
Schematic diagram: Underwater filter **Filtral UVC** inserted in a pond

Filtral UVC *C

Underwater filter with UVC and fountain

START

- Suitable for ponds and pre-formed pools up to 5 m³
- A multi-talent with filter function and fountain
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*C
- Compact filter unit with UVC technology and 4 different filter materials
- Pump is already integrated for attractive fountains
- Telescopic extension for adapting the nozzle to the pond surface
- Adjustable T-piece for operating spouts and small watercourses
- Individual adjustment of flow rate and fountain height
- Setup completely under water – the appearance of the pond remains undisturbed
- Visual function check of the UVC clarifier
- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 fountain attachments for different water patterns

*C Details on the type and scope of the Clear Water Guarantee on page 226

Product details

Filter media and UVC
Two different filter sponges, as well as bio-surface elements and filter pebbles ensure mechanical and biological cleaning. 7/11 watt UVC power for clear and healthy water.

Bio-cores and filter pebbles
The filter pebbles in the net bag and the bio-surface elements offer adequate settling surface for the micro-organisms.

Vulkan		Lava		Magma		
Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	
55	60	20	–	50	60	Filtral UVC 2500
100	100	40	–	100	100	Filtral UVC 5000

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Multifunctional compact solution for preformed / pools and smaller ponds up to 5 m³
- Guaranteed clear water and beautiful fountains
- Can be set up virtually invisibly in the pond

Recommendation
The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full-strength capacity of the UVC light waves!

Technical data

		Filtral UVC 2500	Filtral UVC 5000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	247 x 183 x 160	380 x 290 x 160
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	20	35
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	3.18	4.96
Guarantee*G	Years	2	
UVC power	W	7	11
Pump capacity max.	l/h	1000	2500
Max. flow rate	l/h	600	1100
Meter water column max.	m	1.30	2.30
Filter intake surface	cm²	232	564
Quantity filter foams blue	Unit	1	
Quantity filter foams black	Unit	1	
Qty. Bio-surface elements	Unit	2	8
Special filter granulate	kg	0.20	0.40
Connection, pressure-side		½"	
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	2.5	5.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	1.3	2.5
			Not available in GB !
Item no.		50446	57379

Accessories

Tradux
Wall and liner transition for installing either cables or hoses underwater.
Item no. 57154 (Page 211)

Replacement bulb UVC 7 W
Spare bulb for the integrated UVC unit in the Filtral UVC 2500.
Item no. 57111 (Page 213)

Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
Spare bulb for the integrated UVC unit in the Filtral UVC 5000.
Item no. 56112 (Page 213)

Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 2500
Consisting of filter sponges, bio-surface elements and filter pebbles.
Item no. 13705 (Page 213)
Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 5000
Item no. 35836 (Page 213)

Schematic representation: Underwater filter **Filtral UVC (GB-Version)** inserted in a pond

FILTRAL UVC *ᶜ (EXCLUSIVELY AVAILABLE IN GB)

Underwater filter with UVC for small ponds

START

- Suitable for ponds up to 9,000 litres
- Compact filter unit with integrated UVC technology for guaranteed clear water
- Contains 4 different filter materials
- Supplied with 90 degree bend and stepped hosetail for feeding a small watercourse or water feature
- Setup completely under water – the appearance of the pond remains undisturbed
- Visual function check
- Can be operated with the additional Filtral Nozzle Kit (50089) to create a fountain effect

*ᶜ Details on the type and scope of the Clear Water Guarantee on page 226

Product details

Filter media and UVC
Two different filter sponges, as well as bio-surface elements and filter pebbles ensure mechanical and biological cleaning. 7/11 watt UVC power for clear and healthy water.

Bio-cores and filter pebbles
The filter pebbles in the net bag and the bio-surface elements offer adequate settling surface for the micro-organisms.

Integrated UVC unit
7/9 or 11 watt for clear and healthy water.

Coarse particle strainer
Coarse particles of up to 8 mm in size are taken out by the strainer.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Multifunctional compact solution for pre-fabricated pools and smaller ponds
- Clear water, guaranteed
- Can be set up virtually »invisibly« in the pond

Recommendation
The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full-strength capacity of the UVC light waves!

Technical data

		Filtral UVC 3000	Filtral UVC 6000	Filtral UVC 9000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	250 x 185 x 160	380 x 290 x 160	380 x 290 x 160
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	20	38	40
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	3.30	4.50	4.50
Guarantee*G	Years	2		
UVC power	W	7	9	11
Pump capacity max.	l/h	1000	2500	2500
Max. flow rate	l/h	600	1100	1100
Meter water column max.	m	1.30	2.30	2.30
Filter intake surface	cm²	232	564	564
Quantity filter foams blue	Unit	1		
Quantity filter foams black	Unit	1		
Qty. Bio-surface elements	Unit	2	8	8
Special filter granulate	kg	0.2	0.4	0.4
Connection, pressure-side		½", ¾", 1"		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	3.0	6.0	9.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	1.5	3.0	4.5
				Exclusively available in GB !
Item no. (GB-Version only)		51232	51233	51235

Accessories

Tradux
Wall and liner transition for installing either cables or hoses underwater.
Item no. 57154 (Page 211)

Replacement bulb UVC 7 W
Spare bulb for the integrated UVC unit in the Filtral UVC 2500.
Item no. 57111 (Page 213)

Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
Spare bulb for the integrated UVC unit in the Filtral UVC 5000.
Item no. 56112 (Page 213)

Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 2500
Consisting of filter sponges, bio-surface elements and filter pebbles.
Item no. 13705 (Page 213)
Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 5000
Item no. 35836 (Page 213)

Schematic diagram: Pressure filter in combination with filter and watercourse pump

BioPress Sets *C

Entry-level pressure filter with UVC and filter pump

BioPress Set **4000**

- Suitable for ponds up to 10 m³
- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*C
- Ideal for feeding higher elevated watercourses
- Patented cleaning function, integrated in the cover facilitates cleaning of the filter
- Quick-release for convenient opening and closing of the filter
- It can be buried for almost invisible integration in the water garden
- With all hose connections for fast and trouble-free installation

From BioPress Set 6000
- Different filter materials for optimal settlement of filter biology

BioPress Set 4000
- Included in the scope of delivery: 4.5 m ¾" hose and OASE filter pump 1500: 25 W; 1,500 l/h Qmax; 1.9 m Hmax

BioPress Set 6000
- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 m 1" hose and OASE filter pump 2500: 40 W; 2,500 l/h Qmax; 2.2 m Hmax

BioPress Set 10000
- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 m 1" hose and OASE filter pump 3500: 70 W; 3,400 l/h Qmax; 2.7 m Hmax

START

PRODUCT DETAILS

Cleaning handle
Easy cleaning via the cleaning function integrated in the cover.

Quick-release
For easy opening and closing of the filter when performing maintenance tasks.

Integrated UVC unit
The UVC unit integrated in the cover ensures fast elimination of algae and reduction in pathogens in the pond water.

Filter materials
In addition to the filter foams, bio filter surfaces with the specially-developed flow control offer supplemental settlement surface for filter organisms. They are able to move freely in the water flow. (only BioPress 6000 / 10000).

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *Clear water guaranteed through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology*
- *Easy cleaning via the cleaning function integrated in the cover*
- *The filter can be buried to the cover for perfect integration in the environment*

Recommendation
The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full-strength capacity of the UVC light waves!

TECHNICAL DATA

		BioPress Set 4000	BioPress Set 6000	BioPress Set 10000
Dimensions (∅ x H)	mm	225 x 335	350 x 450	350 x 570
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption UVC	W	11	12	14
Power consumption pump	W	25	40	75
Power cable length UVC	m	3.00		
Power cable length pump	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	5.22	8.24	9.66
Guarantee*G	Years	2		
UVC power	W	7	9	11
Quantity filter foams blue	Unit	1	2	
Quantity filter foams black	Unit	2	1	2
Qty. Bio-surface elements	Unit	−	20	30
Pollutant level indicator		Yes		
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"		
Connections, outlet		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"		
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.20		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	4.0	6.0	10.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	2.0	3.0	5.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*	m³	1.0	1.5	2.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		50504	50454	50457
Item no.		50499	50453	50455

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC 7 W
for BioPress Set 4000
Item no. 57111 (Page 213)

Replacement bulb UVC 9 W
for BioPress Set 6000
Item no. 54984 (Page 213)

Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
for BioPress Set 10000
Item no. 56112 (Page 213)

Replacement foam set BioPress Set 4000
Item no. 15558 (Page 213)

Replacement foam set BioPress Set 6000/100000
Item no. 15564 (Page 213)

AquaActiv BioKick CWS 200 ml
To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick CWS FILTER STARTER is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).
Item no. 50295 (Page 169)

* Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Clear water guaranteed through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology*
- *Convenient cleaning thanks to patented Easy-Clean-Technology*
- *Almost invisible integration in the environment*

Recommendation
Fountains or watercourses should have a maximum height differential of 1.5 m relative to the filter.

Schematic diagram: Pressure filter **FiltoClear** in combination with filter and watercourse pump

FILTOCLEAR *C

Pressure filter with UVC and patented cleaning function

- Suitable for ponds up to 30 m³
- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*C
- Ideal for supplying higher elevated watercourses or waterfalls
- Setup below the surface level of the water is also possible
- Patented Easy-Clean-Technology for easy and convenient cleaning without opening the filter
- Easy-to-operate waste outlet function
- UVC indicator light for monitoring of the UVC clarifier
- Pollutant level indicator and flow-through indicator
- All function-regulating parts are arranged so that they are easily accessible in the cover
- Through burying or covering with a decorative rock cover it can be perfectly integrated in the water garden
- Perfectly suited for architectural pools thanks to virtually invisible technology
- Optimal ratio of device dimensions and biological-mechanical cleaning capacity thanks to the compact design
- High-quality, impact-resistant material
- New: FiltoClear 12000 and 16000 with improved UVC performance and filter performance compared to the predecessor model
- New: From FiltoClear 16000, up to 25 % larger filter surface compared to the predecessor model

Starting with FiltoClear 12000
- Incl. UVC clear rinse function
- Incl. 2" hose connection

PRO

PRODUCT DETAILS

1. Multi-port valve: »Filter« setting

The UVC clarifier eliminates algae and reduces pathogens. Then the »treated« water flows through the fine mechanical and large-pored biological filter elements of the filter unit that decompose the pollutants and clarify the water.

2. Multi-port valve: »Clean« setting

Turning the rotary switch activates the cleaning function. Then move the cleaning lever up and down to »squeeze out« the filter elements. Simultaneously clean water flows into the filter and forces the polluted water out of the unit. Then you simply return the switch to the filter position.

Accessories

Replacement bulbs

UVC 9 W	Item no. 54984	(Page 213)
UVC 11 W	Item no. 56112	(Page 213)
UVC 18 W	Item no. 56236	(Page 213)
UVC 24 W	Item no. 56237	(Page 213)
UVC 36 W	Item no. 55432	(Page 213)
UVC 55 W	Item no. 56636	(Page 213)

Replacement foam sets

FiltoClear 3000	Item no. 56109	(Page 213)
FiltoClear 6000	Item no. 56110	(Page 213)
FiltoClear 12000	Item no. 51255	(Page 213)
FiltoClear 16000	Item no. 51258	(Page 213)
FiltoClear 20000/30000	Item no. 51290	(Page 213)

FiltoCap sand
Decorative rock cover suitable for all BioPress and FiltoClear filters.
Item no. 50420 (Page 222)

AquaActiv BioKick CWS 200 ml
To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick CWS FILTER STARTER is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).
Item no. 50295 (Page 169)

TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems on page 68

		FiltoClear 3000	FiltoClear 6000	FiltoClear 12000	FiltoClear 16000	FiltoClear 20000	FiltoClear 30000
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	380 x 310	380 x 430	380 x 510	380 x 630	380 x 750	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz			
Power consumption	W	14	15	18	24	36	55
Power cable length	m	5.00					
Net weight	kg	5.58	6.18	6.90	7.60	8.50	
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	Years	2 + 1					
UVC power	W	9	11	18	24	36	55
Quantity filter foams blue	Unit	2	3		4	5	
Quantity filter foams red	Unit	1	3	2	3	4	
Pollutant level indicator		Yes					
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"		1½", 2"			
Connections, outlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"		1½", 2"			
Connections, pollutant discharge		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"		1½", 2"			
Pump capacity max.	l/h	4000	6000	8000	10000	16000	
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.20					
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	3.0	6.0	12.0	16.0	20.0	30.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	1.5	3.0	6.0	8.0	10.0	15.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*	m³	–	1.5	3.0	4.0	5.0	7.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		56051	56052	56053	56826	50580	50581
Item no.		**55997**	**55998**	**51244**	**51247**	**50576**	**50577**

*Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

95

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Clear water guaranteed through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology*
- *Optimally matched sets*
- *Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components*

Recommendation

With the matching FiltoCap the OASE pressure filters can be recessed into the ground and inconspicuously integrated in the garden landscape. The filter capacity of the entire set can be further increased through connection of the innovative OxyTex CWS Set.

Schematic diagram: Pressure filter **FiltoClear** in combination with filter and watercourse pump

FILTOCLEAR SETS *C

Pressure filter systems with UVC and filter pump

FiltoClear **Set 20000**

PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 30 m³
- Ready to connect complete filter set
- Perfect combination of FiltoClear pressure filter with integrated UVC clarifier and matching filter pump
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*C
- Ideal for supplying higher elevated watercourses or waterfalls
- Incl. AquaMax Eco Premium filter and watercourse pump with extremely energy-efficient performance
- Pressure filter with convenient, patented cleaning function (Easy-Clean-Technology), pollutant level indicator and flow control
- Through burying or covering with a decorative rock cover, it can be perfectly integrated in the water garden

Oase
LIVING WATER

Your advantages with the set:
- *Optimally matched components*
- *Naturally with Clear Water Guarantee*c*
- *Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components!*
- *100 ml Biokick CWS FREE!*

Save with complete filter sets!

Selection table – Pressure filter systems FiltoClear

Sets	Pressure filters	UVC power	Filter & watercourse pump	+ Aerator (accessory)	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the complete FiltoClear Sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes and can be ordered individually.									
	FiltoClear 3000	9 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	–	1.5	0.75	–		
				+ OxyTex CWS Set 400	1.7	1	–		
Set 3000	**FiltoClear 3000**	9 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 4000**	–	**3**	**1.5**	**–**	**50864**	50869
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex CWS Set 400	3.5	1.8	–		
	FiltoClear 6000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	4	2	–		
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex CWS Set 400	4.5	2.5	–		
Set 6000	**FiltoClear 6000**	11 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 6000**	–	**6**	**3**	**–**	**50867**	50871
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex CWS Set 400	7	3.5	–		
	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	6	3	1.5		
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex CWS Set 1000	7	3.5	1.5		
NEW	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	8	4	2		
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex CWS Set 1000	10	5	2.5		
Set 12000	**FiltoClear 12000**	18 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 8000**	–	**12**	**6**	**3**	**51250**	51252
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex CWS Set 1000	14	7	3.5		
	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	9	5	2.5		
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex CWS Set 1000	10	5	2.5		
NEW	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	12	6	3		
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex CWS Set 1000	15	8	4		
Set 16000	**FiltoClear 16000**	24 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 10000**	–	**16**	**8**	**4**	**51253**	51254
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex CWS Set 1000	19	9.5	5		
	FiltoClear 20000	36 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	18	9	4.5		
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex CWS Set 2000	22	11	5.5		
Set 20000	**FiltoClear 20000**	36 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 12000**	–	**20**	**10**	**5**	**50877**	51239
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex CWS Set 2000	25	12.5	6		
	FiltoClear 30000	55 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	–	26	13	6.5		
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex CWS Set 2000	32	16	8		
Set 30000	**FiltoClear 30000**	55 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 16000**	–	**30**	**15**	**7.5**	**50885**	51241
				+ OxyTex CWS Set 2000	36	18	9		

For the pond size specifications cited above (FiltoClear/Sets) 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1 ½" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and /or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*c in accordance with a Secchi light penetration depth of 1 m. Please note that in case of extreme temperature fluctuations, friction losses for hose lines longer than 5 m or direct sunlight due to the position of the pond (south facing), more intensive planning is required.

Important note: *When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!*

Ponds with plants, without fish stock

Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 kg/1000 l

Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 – 3 kg/1000 l (koi ponds)

Flow-through filters: The effortless path to clear water

A flow-through filter is fed by the pump in the water. The filter is the highest point in this cleaning cycle; from this point the water then flows back into the pond. Foam elements clean the water in the interior of the filter; over time these foam elements also become the home of industrious microorganisms. The advantage of flow-through filters: They are easy to reach, they are above ground. Cleaning and maintenance are quickly executed. In this area there are many innovative products in the OASE product range. Systems with self-cleaning function, such as the FiltoMatic CWS or the ScreenMatic prefilter spare you endless hours of pond cleaning. You will have more time to enjoy your garden!

Advisor

Flow-through filters are installed for medium-sized to large ponds or small koi ponds. They stand above the water surface at the edge of the pond or above a watercourse so that the water flows back into the pond under gravity.

Flow-through filters

BioSmart The combination of filter foam and integrated UVC clarifier ensures ideal filter capacities. Thanks to a sludge drain it is easy to clean and it is the ideal entry model.

FiltoMatic CWS The self-cleaning filter controls the integrated sludge pump and UVC clarifier as needed. More detailed information on the Clear Water System is provided on pages 106 / 107.

Biotec Screenmatic Particularly low maintenance effort thanks to automatic Screenmatic coarse debris extraction.

BioTec 30 Offers microorganisms a particularly large settlement surface area. The low-maintenance multi-zone filter system cleans ponds of up to 120,000 litres. Ideally combined with either the Bitron C 72 W or Bitron C 110 W UVC clarifier.

Tip!

OASE Filter Sets — complete solutions with perfectly matched components.

BioSmart Sets
incl. pump, UVC and hose

FiltoMatic CWS Sets
incl. pump, UVC

BioTec ScreenMatic Sets
incl. pump, UVC

Schematic diagram: **BioSmart UVC 16000** in combination with filter and watercourse pump **AquaMax Eco Classic**

Schematic diagram: **BioSmart 30000** in combination with filter and watercourse pump **AquaMax Eco Classic**

BioSmart *C

Ideal flow-through filter for beginners

BioSmart **UVC 16000**

BioSmart **30000**

START

- Suitable for ponds up to 30 m³
- Additional oxygen enrichment through special water channeling
- Cleaning handles for convenient maintenance
- Including displays for pollutant level and water temperature
- Sludge drain for easy removal of coarse debris
- Filter can be buried to ⅓ of its height
- Optimally matched to the OASE AquaMax filter and watercourse pumps (from page 66)

BioSmart UVC 16000
- Guaranteed clear water through the combination of mechanical-biological cleaning with effective UVC technology

BioSmart 30000
- Can be optimally combined with the Bitron C 24 W and 36 W UVC clarifiers

PRODUCT DETAILS

Nitrification and efficient zones
Toxic ammonia and nitrite are transformed into harmless end products, such as gaseous nitrogen, in the different foams.

Temperature display
The thermometer indicates the current water temperature at all times.

UVC unit*
The integrated UVC unit ensures fast elimination of suspended algae and reduction of pathogens.

Integrated sludge drain
After activating the cleaning lever, the bottom drain can be opened and coarse debris can be disposed of.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Ideal flow-through filter with reliable filter performance for getting started with a pond
- Easy maintenance thanks to cleaning handles and bottom drain
- Pollutant level indicator and temperature indicator for convenient filter monitoring

Recommendation
The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full-strength capacity of the UVC light waves!

TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 66

		BioSmart UVC 16000	BioSmart 30000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	380 x 560 x 410	770 x 555 x 405
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	14	−
Power cable length	m	3.00	−
Net weight	kg	5.40	10.30
Guarantee*G	Years	2	3
UVC power	W	11	−
Quantity filter foams total	Unit	6	9
Quantity filter foams blue	Unit	3	4
Quantity filter foams red	Unit	3	4
Quantity filter foams green	Unit	−	1
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"	1", 1¼", 1½"
Connections, outlet		DN 75	
Connections, pollutant discharge		1½"	DN 50
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	16.0	30.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	8.0	15.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*	m³	4.0	7.5
		Not available in GB !	−
Item no.		57377	56641

*¹ Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
for BioSmart UVC 16000   **Item no. 56112**   *(Page 213)*

Replacement foam BioSmart UVC 16000
Red   **Item no. 35791**   *(Page 213)*
Blue   **Item no. 35792**   *(Page 213)*

Replacement foam BioSmart 20 / 30000
Red   **Item no. 56677**   *(Page 213)*
Blue   **Item no. 56678**   *(Page 213)*
Green   **Item no. 56679**   *(Page 213)*

Discharge pipe
Black DN 75 / 480 mm   **Item no. 55043**   *(Page 215)*

T-piece
Black DN 75   **Item no. 55046**   *(Page 215)*

Connection elbow
Black DN 75 / 45°   **Item no. 55044**   *(Page 215)*
Black DN 75 / 87°   **Item no. 55045**   *(Page 215)*

AquaActiv BioKick CWS 200 ml
To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick CWS FILTER STARTER is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).
Item no. 50295 (Page 169)

* BioSmart UVC 16000   ** BioSmart 30000

Schematic diagram: **BioSmart Set components** in function

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Clear water guaranteed through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology
- Complete, optimally matched sets
- Easy filter maintenance thanks to pollutant level indicator, cleaning handles and sludge drain

Recommendation
The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full-strength capacity of the UVC light waves!

BioSmart Sets *C

Entry-level flow-through filter sets with UVC and filter pump

BioSmart Set **5000**

BioSmart Set **20000 / 30000**

START

- Suitable for ponds up to 30 m³
- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*C
- Oxygen enrichment through special water channeling
- Cleaning handles for convenient maintenance
- Including displays for pollutant level and water temperature
- Sludge drain for easy removal of coarse debris
- Filter housing can be buried to ⅓ of its height
- Filters and pumps are optimally matched

BioSmart Set 5000
- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 m ¾" hose and OASE filter pump 1500: 25 W; 1,500 l/h Qmax; 1.9 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 7000
- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 m ¾" hose and OASE filter pump 2500: 40 W; 2,500 l/h Qmax; 2.2 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 14000
- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 m ¾" hose and OASE filter pump 3500: 70 W; 3,400 l/h Qmax; 2.7 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 20000
- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 m 1 ½" hose and OASE AquaMax Eco Classic 5500: 60 W; 5,300 l/h Qmax; 2.8 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 30000
- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 m 1 ½" hose and OASE AquaMax Eco Classic 8500: 80 W; 8,300 l/h Qmax; 3.2 m Hmax
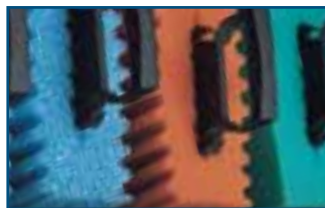
PRODUCT DETAILS

Nitrification and efficient zones
Toxic ammonia and nitrite are transformed into harmless end products, such as gaseous nitrogen, in the different foams.

Temperature display
The thermometer indicates the current water temperature at all times.

Integrated sludge drain
After activating the cleaning lever, the sludge drain can be opened and coarse debris can be disposed of.
*Only BioSmart Set 20000 / 30000

UVC unit
The integrated UVC unit ensures fast elimination of algae and reduction of pathogens.

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC

UVC 7 W	Item no. 57111	(Page 213)
UVC 9 W	Item no. 54984	(Page 213)
UVC 11 W	Item no. 56112	(Page 213)
UVC 18 W	Item no. 56236	(Page 213)
UVC 36 W	Item no. 55432	(Page 213)

Replacement foam BioSmart 5000 / 7000 / 14000

Red	Item no. 35791	(Page 213)
Blue	Item no. 35792	(Page 213)

Replacement foam BioSmart 20 / 30000

Red	Item no. 56677	(Page 213)
Blue	Item no. 56678	(Page 213)
Green	Item no. 56679	(Page 213)

Discharge pipe

Black DN 50 / 480 mm	Item no. 5082 9	(Page 215)
Black DN 75 / 480 mm	Item no. 55043	(Page 215)

Connection elbow

Black DN 50 / 45°	Item no. 50833	(Page 215)
Black DN 75 / 45°	Item no. 55044	(Page 215)
Black DN 75 / 87°	Item no. 55045	(Page 215)

T-piece

Black 70 mm	Item no. 55046	(Page 215)

AquaActiv BioKick CWS 200 ml
To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick CWS FILTER STARTER is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).

Item no. 50295	(Page 169)

TECHNICAL DATA

		BioSmart Set 5000	BioSmart Set 7000	BioSmart Set 14000	BioSmart Set 20000 (NEW)	BioSmart Set 30000 (NEW)
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	280 x 380 x 410		380 x 560 x 410	920 x 555 x 405	920 x 600 x 405
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz			220−240 V / 50/60 Hz	
Power consumption UVC	W	11	12	14	18	36
Power consumption pump	W	25	40	70	60	80
Power cable length UVC	m	3.00			5.00	
Power cable length pump	m	10.00				
Net weight	kg	5.50	6.16	9.20	24.00	
Guarantee*G	Years	2				
UVC power	W	7	9	11	18	36
Quantity filter foams blue	Unit	1	2	3	4	
Quantity filter foams red	Unit	1		3	4	
Quantity filter foams green	Unit				1	
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"				¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½", 2"
Connections, outlet		DN 50			DN 75	
Connections, pollutant discharge		1 ½"			DN 50	
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	5.0	7.0	14.0	20.0	30.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	2.5	3.5	7.0	10.0	15.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*	m³	1.3	1.7	3.5	5.0	7.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		−	50450	50452	50453	50454
Item no.		50525	50449	50451	51238	51240

Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Clear Water System:

Year-round biologically clear water without having to do much – previously this was wishful thinking for many pond owners, now it can be easily achieved. The Clear Water System consists of up to six different components. Used together, they become the managers of the pond. Perfectly matched, the set fulfills all the tasks associated with intelligent pond cleaning. The pond filter detects the temperature and can vary its capacity as needed, and if necessary switch on the integrated UVC bulb. The result is not only optimally cleaned water, the result is also energy savings of up to 40 % compared with devices in continuous operation. So that you can enjoy clear water with as little disturbance as possible, the new Filtomatic CWS pond filter automatically frees itself of silt deposits. This leaves more leisure time for enjoyment and a clear view of the life in the pond.

Advisor

The Clear Water System

Convenient & energy-saving

1. Filter pump AquaMax Eco Premium

The heart of the Clear Water System works reliably at a high level of energy efficiency. Even debris particles up to 10 mm in size are pumped from the pond floor into the filter – the first step towards clear water. Additional information on page 68.

2. Filter FiltoMatic CWS

The nutrients and pollutants are removed from the water by the filter system in biological-mechanical processes. The system monitors the water temperature and activates the integrated silt pump, as well as the UVC device as needed, and thus offers power savings of up to 40 % compared with devices in continuous operation. The filter module is available in three different sizes.

3. Filter Starter BioKick CWS

The filter starter contains microorganisms and bacteria nutrients. These ensure rapid settlement of the filter foams with the microorganisms that decompose contaminants. High-performance bacteria decompose the nutrients and detoxify the water.

4. Surface skimmer SwimSkim CWS

Contaminants, such as leaves and nutrients that enter the pond through the surface, also reduce the water quality.
The skimmer removes these contaminants before they sink, and supplies the pond with vital oxygen. Sediment on the pond floor is stirred up and is carried into the filter via the AquaMax Eco Premium filter pump.

5. Pond aerator OxyTex CWS

Oxygen is important for maintaining good water quality, as it keeps the microorganisms alive. The OxyTex aerates the water, recirculates it, and thanks to its surface-optimised fibre structure, offers a large settlement surface for extra microorganisms that decompose the nutrients. The pond aerator can increase the effect of the filter by up to 25 %.

6. Rock cover FiltoMatic Cap CWS

The decorative cover with a natural-sand surface protects the FiltoMatic CWS buried in the ground. The cover in rock decor is weather-resistant, and thanks to its near-natural design is integrated inconspicuously into the garden. The technology in garden installations and pond landscapes becomes virtually invisible.

FILTOMATIC CWS *C

Pond manager with automatic self-cleaning

PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 25 m³
- Intelligent pond manager through innovative control unit with temperature control display
- With improved UVC performance and filter performance
- Up to 40 % power savings thanks to UVC unit with patented self-cleaning that is activated as needed plus oxygen enrichment
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*C
- Virtually invisible as the filter device can be buried to 70 % of the device height
- Auto. sludge discharge through the self-cleaning function of the filter
- Convenient cleaning of the filter foams
- Optimal conditions for the filter biology thanks to long service life and high-quality filter sponges
- Less string algae through continuous removal of phosphates and nutrients
- Interval cleaning, UVC and pump function can also be controlled manually
- Optimal ratio of device dimensions and biological-mechanical cleaning capacity
- Lower costs for replacement bulbs thanks to UVC runtime meter
- Easy installation, low-maintenance and user-friendly
- Available in three different sizes

FiltoMatic 25000
- UVC with integrated stainless steel reflector for even more effective sterilisation and clarification

Relative to devices in continuous operation

Product details

Automatic control unit
The innovative control system ensures energy savings through a clocked UVC unit and automatic cleaning intervals.

Filter cover
Easy to open and close with one hand. Unintentional opening is prevented through integrated lock element.

Compact design
Strong filter effect in the smallest space. With the FiltoCap the device can be hidden so that it is virtually invisible.

Cleaning
In addition to the automatic sludge discharge, the foam elements are cleaned conveniently, your hands stay clean.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Up to 40 % power savings thanks to UVC unit that is activated as needed
- Virtually invisible as the filter device can be buried to 70 % of the device height
- Low-maintenance and user-friendly

Recommendation
Discover the other components of the Clear Water System: The filter pump AquaMax Eco Premium, the surface skimmer SwimSkim CWS, and the Aerator OxyTex CWS.

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC

UVC 11 W	*Item no. 56112*	*(Page 213)*
UVC 24 W	*Item no. 56237*	*(Page 213)*

Filter cartridge set

FiltoMatic CWS 7000	*Item no. 50901*	*(Page 213)*
FiltoMatic CWS 14000	*Item no. 50904*	*(Page 213)*
FiltoMatic CWS 25000	*Item no. 50904*	*(Page 213)*

Discharge pipe

Black DN 75 / 480 mm	*Item no. 55043*	*(Page 215)*
Black DN 40 / 480 mm	*Item no. 50307*	

T-piece

Black DN 75	*Item no. 55046*	*(Page 215)*

Connection elbow

Black DN 40 / 45°	*Item no. 50308*	*(Page 215)*
Black DN 75 / 45°	*Item no. 55044*	*(Page 215)*
Black DN 75 / 87°	*Item no. 55045*	*(Page 215)*

Decorative rock cover
suitable for all FiltoMatic CWS filters

FiltoMatic Cap

CWS L	*Item no. 50268*	*(Page 222)*
CWS XL	*Item no. 50269*	*(Page 222)*

AquaActiv BioKick CWS 200 ml
To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick CWS FILTER STARTER is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).
Item no. 50295   (Page 169)

Technical data

Matching filters and filter systems on page 68

		FiltoMatic CWS 7000	FiltoMatic CWS 14000	FiltoMatic CWS 25000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	380 x 380 x 520	380 x 380 x 720	380 x 580 x 720
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	17	27	
Power consumption cleaning	W	41	54	
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	9.64	10.70	13.92
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	Years	2 + 1		
UVC power	W	11	24	
Quantity filter foams total	Unit	3		6
Pump capacity min.	l / h	2500	3500	5000
Pump capacity max.	l / h	4000	6000	8000
Connections, inlet		1 ½"		
Connections, outlet		DN 75		
Connections, pollutant discharge		DN 40		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	7.0	14.0	25.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	3.5	7.0	12.5
Suitable for ponds with koi*	m³	2.0	3.5	6.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		50909	50922	50926
Item no.		50906	50910	50925

*Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Perfect and efficient combination of filter and filter pump
- Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components
- Can be extended with the OxyTex CWS pond aerator

Recommendation
With the nearly natural rock cover FiltoMatic Cap CWS, the FiltoMatic can be integrated virtually invisibly in the pond landscape.

Schematic diagram: Interaction of the different **CWS components**

FiltoMatic CWS Sets

*C

Convenient filter solutions for every pond

FiltoMatic CWS

PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 25 m³
- Ready to connect, complete filter sets
- Up to 40 % power savings thanks to UVC unit with patented self-cleaning that is activated as needed plus oxygen enrichment
- Perfect combination of flow-through filter FiltoMatic CWS with integrated UVC and energy-efficient filter pump AquaMax Eco Premium
- Intelligent pond manager through innovative control unit with temperature control display
- With improved UVC performance and filter performance
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*C
- Automatic sludge discharge through the self-cleaning function of the filter
- Convenient cleaning of the filter foams
- Optimal conditions for the filter biology thanks to long service life and high-quality filter sponges
- Less string algae through continuous removal of phosphates and nutrients
- Optimal ratio of device dimensions and biological-mechanical cleaning capacity
- If there is a supplemental requirement for filter capacity, if the pond is enlarged or due to increased fish stock, the set can be extended with OxyTex CWS (see selection table)
- Available in three sizes, incl 100 ml BioKick CWS

* Relative to devices in continuous operation

PRODUCT DETAILS

Automatic control unit
The innovative control system ensures energy savings through a clocked UVC unit and automatic cleaning intervals.

Compact design
Strong filter effect in the smallest space. With the FiltoCap the device can be hidden so that it is virtually invisible.

Accessories

Decorative rock cover
suitable for all FiltoMatic CWS filters
FiltoMatic Cap
CWS L   Item no. 50268   (Page 222)
CWS XL   Item no. 50269   (Page 222)

OxyTex CWS Set 1000
Unique pond aerator with extensive settlement surface.
Item no. 50249 (Page 140)

SwimSkim CWS
Powerful surface skimmers with supplemental whirlpool and aerator function.
Item no. 50170 (Page 151)

InScenio FM-Master 3
Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.
Item no. 36311 (Page 195)

Your advantages with the set:

• Optimally matched components
• Naturally with Clear Water Guarantee*c
• Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components!
• 100 ml Biokick CWS FREE!

Save with complete filter sets!

SELECTION TABLE – FLOW-THROUGH FILTER SYSTEMS FiltoMatic CWS

Sets	Flow-through filters	UVC power	Filter & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the FiltoMatic CWS Sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes and can be ordered individually.									
CWS Set 7000	**FiltoMatic CWS 7000**	11 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 4000**	–	7	3.5	1.8	**50865**	50868
		Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex CWS Set 400	8.5	4.5	2.3		
CWS Set 14000	**FiltoMatic CWS 14000**	24 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 6000**	–	14	7	3.5	**50866**	50870
		Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex CWS Set 1000	17	8.5	4.5		
CWS Set 25000	**FiltoMatic CWS 25000**	24 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 8000**	–	25	12.5	7	**50872**	50873
		Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set CWS 2000	31	15.5	8.5		

Delivery heads ranging from 0 to 1.2 m and hose length of 5 m with a hose diameter of 1 ½" were taken into consideration for the pond size information cited above (FiltoMatic CWS).
Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*c as specified by Secchi to a visual depth of 1 m.

Ponds with plants, without fish stock

Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 kg / 1000 l

Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 – 3 kg / 1000 l (koi ponds)

Important note
When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Schematic diagram: **BioTec 30** in function with a filter and watercourse pump and a **Bitron C**

BIOTEC *C

Multi-zone filter for larger ponds and koi ponds

PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 120 m³
- Multi-zone filter with special filter foams
- Highly-effective mechanical / biological decomposition of pollutants and nutrients
- Large surfaces for settlement of filter bacteria
- Coarse debris extraction through filter brushes
- Sludge drain for easy flushing out of coarse pollutants
- Easy cleaning and maintenance
- Connection possibility for OASE Bitron UVC clarifiers
- High-quality GRP material and first-class workmanship

PRODUCT DETAILS

Brushes and mat meshwork
For separating the coarse debris.

Filter foams
For optimal settlement of micro-organisms for decomposition of pollutants and nutrients.
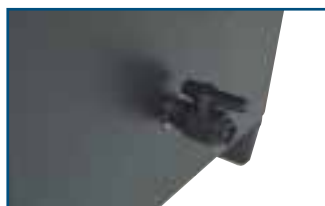
Ball valve
The clean water outlet back to the pond lowers the water level in the filter and thus enables water-saving filter cleaning.

Discharge chamber
with DIN 110 connection.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Large settlement surfaces for filter bacteria
- Low maintenance multi-zone filter system
- For large ponds up to 120 m³

Recommendation
The BioTec 30 is an important component of the BIOsys filter systems, see selection table (page 115).

Matching filter and watercourse pumps: AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/16000 (page 68), AquaMax Eco Twin 20000/30000 (page 74)

Matching UVC clarifiers: Bitron C 72 W – 110 W (S. 134)

TECHNICAL DATA

		BioTec 30
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	1200 x 800 x 730
Net weight	kg	82.80
Guarantee*ᴳ	years	3
Number of filter brushes	Unit	6
Number of filter mats	Unit	5
Quantity filter foams total	Unit	14
Quantity filter foams blue	Unit	10
Quantity filter foams red	Unit	4
Pump capacity max.	l/h	27000
Connections, inlet		1", 1¼", 1½", 2"
Connections, outlet		DN 110
Connections, pollutant discharge		DN 75
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	120.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	60.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*	m³	30.0
Connection to		Bitron C 72–110 W
Item no.		55421

Accessories

Replacement foam
Blue BioTec 5/10/30	4 x Item no. 54031	(Page 213)
Red BioTec 5/10/30	2 x Item no. 54030	(Page 213)

Discharge pipe
Black DN 75/480 mm	Item no. 55043	(Page 215)
Black DN 110/480 mm	Item no. 50427	(Page 215)

T-piece
Black DN 75	Item no. 55046	(Page 215)

Connection elbow
Black DN 75/45°	Item no. 55044	(Page 215)
Black DN 75/87°	Item no. 55045	(Page 215)
Black DN 110/45°	Item no. 50430	(Page 215)

AquaActiv BioKick Premium
BioKick Premium, the filter starter for pros with more than 50 billion microorganisms/ml. Quickly provides adequate biology in the filter, whether at restart or after cleaning.
Item no. 51280

Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!
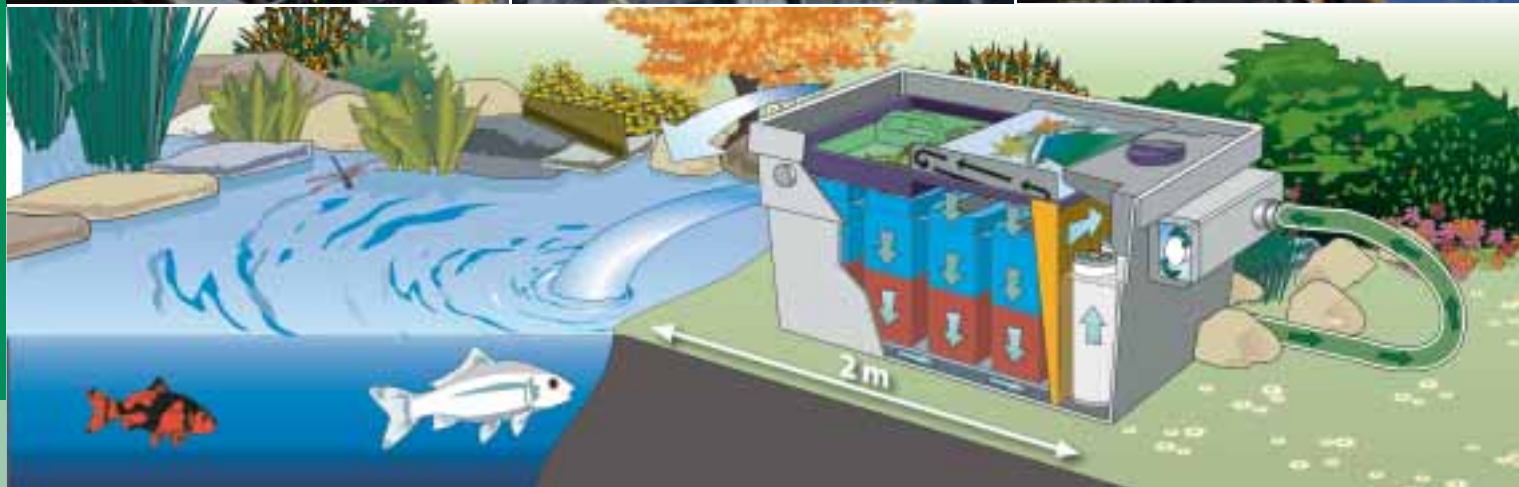
Schematic diagram: UVC in combination with OASE **BioTec ScreenMatic**

BioTec ScreenMatic *C

High-performance filter with automatic coarse-debris extraction

BioTec ScreenMatic **12**

BioTec ScreenMatic **36**

PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 140 m³
- Highly-effective flow-through filter also for medium-size koi ponds
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*C
- Significantly less filter maintenance is required thanks to coarse debris extraction at the top of the filter
- Automatically driven 30 minute interval cleaning of the ScreenMatic sieve
- Collection tank for removal of extracted coarse pollutants
- Different filter media and large settlement surface for optimal development of filter bacteria
- Flow speed of the incoming water can be adjusted individually
- Sludge drain with slide valve for removing debris from the filter system
- Convenient cleaning of filter foams directly in the filter, without removal
- Individual chamber filled with effective ammonia removing media
- Use of the PhosLess filter media tubes as needed for string algae reduction (optional accessory)
- Optimally matched to OASE AquaMax filter pumps
- Direct connection possibility for Bitron C UVC clarifiers
- New: BioTec ScreenMatic 36 now with high quality DN 110 outlet

PRODUCT DETAILS

Setup possibility
Free access to the foams through 90° setup possibility for easy and fast maintenance.

Water distributor with flow regulator
Adaptation of the ScreenMatic sieve to different pump capacities for optimal function.

Electric motor
For the electric drive of the Screen-Matic preliminary filter in 30 minute intervals.

Triple separator
Frees the ScreenMatic from accumulated debris in three stages.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Clear and healthy pond water with minimum maintenance requirements
- Long service life thanks to automatic coarse debris extraction
- Ideal settlement surface for micro-organisms for decomposition of pollutants and nutrients

Recommendation
The BioTec ScreenMatic flow-through filter is an important component of the BioSys filter systems, see selection table (page 115).

Matching filter and watercourse pumps: AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 8000 / 10000 / 12000 / 16000 (S. 68), AquaMax Eco Twin 20000 / 30000 (page 74)

Matching UVC clarifiers: Bitron C 36 W – 110 W (S. 134)

TECHNICAL DATA

		BioTec ScreenMatic 12	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	BioTec ScreenMatic 36
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	788 x 590 x 445	788 x 590 x 545	1200 x 800 x 760
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V		
Power consumption	W	5		
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.10 (power unit) + 5.00		
Net weight	kg	19.88	23.24	88.80
Guarantee*G	Years	3		
Quantity filter foams total	Unit	16		36
Quantity filter foams blue	Unit	8		18
Quantity filter foams red	Unit	8		18
Pump capacity min.	l/h	6000		
Pump capacity max.	l/h	12000	16000	27000
Special filter granulate	kg	3.00	6.00	18.00
Coarse debris extraction	μm	300		
Connections, inlet		1", 1¼", 1½"		1", 1¼", 1½", 2"
Connections, outlet		DN 75		DN 110
Connections, pollutant discharge		DN 50		DN 75
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	40.0	54.0	140.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	20.0	27.0	70.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*	m³	10.0	13.5	35.0
Connection to		Bitron C 36 – 110 W		
Stockist PU	Unit	2		
Item no. (GB-Version)		57213	57214	51264
Item no.		57127	57128	51259

Accessories

Replacement foam
Blue BioTec 12 — Item no. 56738 *(Page 213)*
Red BioTec 12 — Item no. 56739 *(Page 213)*
Blue BioTec 18 / 36 — Item no. 56737 *(Page 213)*
Red BioTec 18 / 36 — Item no. 56736 *(Page 213)*

Discharge pipe
Black DN 75 / 480 mm — Item no. 55043 *(Page 215)*
Black DN 110 / 480 mm — Item no. 50427 *(Page 215)*

Connection elbow
Black DN 75 / 45° — Item no. 55044 *(Page 215)*
Black DN 75 / 87° — Item no. 55045 *(Page 215)*
Black DN 110 / 45° — Item no. 50430 *(Page 215)*

AquaActiv PhosLess Algae protection
Binds excess phosphates, as well as heavy metals, such as lead and copper.
Item no. 36981 (Page 171)
AquaActiv PhosLess Refill pack
Item no. 57477 (Page 171)

AquaActiv BioKick Premium
BioKick Premium, the filter starter for pros with more than 50 billion microorganisms/ml. Quickly provides adequate biology in the filter, whether at restart or after cleaning.
Item no. 51280

*3 YEARS GUARANTEE*G   PATENTED   GUARANTEE*C   EASY CLEAN   AUTO CLEAN*   CE

* Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*[C]
- Filter, pump and UVC device are perfectly matched
- Easy installation

Recommendation
Filter foams should not be cleaned too often because valuable bacteria can be lost with each cleaning, and they redevelop slowly!

BioTec ScreenMatic Sets *[C]

Flow-through filter systems with UVC, pump and automatic coarse debris extraction

PRO

- Suitable for ponds from 5 – 54 m^3
- Ready-to-use perfectly matched complete filter sets consisting of BioTec ScreenMatic flow-through filter, self-cleaning Bitron UVC clarifier and AquaMax Eco Premium filter pump
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*[C]
- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Fast and easy start-up
- Included in the scope of delivery: BioKick CWS filter starter for the initial settlement of microorganisms

Your advantages with the set:

- *Optimally matched components*
- *Naturally with Clear Water Guarantee*c*
- *Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components!*
- *100 ml Biokick CWS FREE!*

Save with complete filter sets!

SELECTION TABLE – FLOW-THROUGH FILTER SYSTEMS – BIOTEC

Sets	Flow-through filters	UVC clarifier UVC power	Filter & watercourse pump	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the complete BioTec ScreenMatic Sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes and can be ordered individually.								
	BioTec ScreenMatic 12	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000/12 V	20	10	5		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 12	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	28	14	7		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 12	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	30	15	8		
BioTec ScreenMatic Set 40000	**BioTec ScreenMatic 12**	**Bitron C 36 W**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 12000**	**40**	**20**	**10**	**50875**	**50878**
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000/12 V	24	12	6		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	32	16	8		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	36	18	9		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/12 V	44	22	11		
BioTec ScreenMatic Set 54000	**BioTec ScreenMatic 18**	**Bitron C 55 W**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 16000**	**54**	**27**	**14**	**50882**	**50887**
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/12 V	50	25	13		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	65	32	16		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	70	35	18		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	100	50	25		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/12 V	68	34	17		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	90	45	22		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	100	50	25		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	120	60	30		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/12 V	80	40	20		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	110	55	25		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	120	60	30		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	140	70	35		

For the pond size specifications cited above (BioTec) 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1 ½" to 2" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and/or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*c in accordance with a Secchi light penetration depth of 1 m. Please note that in case of extreme temperature fluctuations, friction losses for hose lines longer than 10 m or direct sunlight due to the position of the pond (south facing) more intensive planning is required.

Ponds with plants, without fish stock

Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 kg/1000 l

Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 – 3 kg/1000 l (koi ponds)
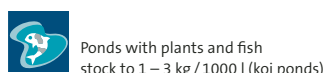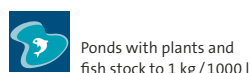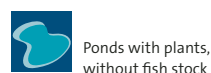
Important note
When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Module filters:
Large ponds perfectly equipped

Owners of large natural bodies of water or swim ponds have the most rigorous requirements on the performance of filters and value of convenient operation. Koi enthusiasts, in particular want to know that flora and fauna are optimally protected. Every pond owner can extend and create the clever and powerful module filter systems from OASE, in accordance with their requirements. The filter system based on the gravity fed principle that maintains an extremely low level of energy consumption, is particularly convincing. The filter can be concealed in the ground or under the terrace. Discover the OASE ProfiClear Premium system, proven professional filter performance and innovative functions, for example, the automatic self-cleaning and the intelligent self-monitoring functions!

Advisor
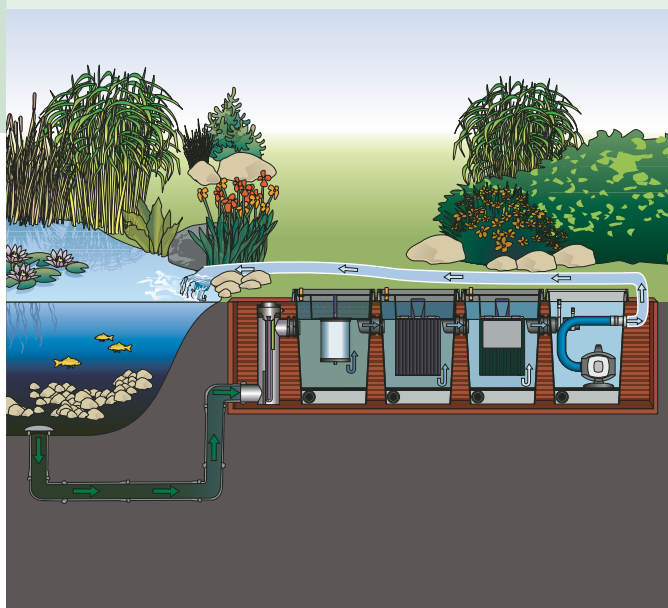
The ProfiClear Classic filter system consists of 4 modules that together ensure clear natural ponds, swim ponds or fish ponds.

Even koi owners can fully rely on **the intelligent ProfiClear Premium Filter System** with 3 modules, because with the fully automatic system, even koi and other ponds get outstanding water quality.

Module filters

ProfiClear Classic This reliable filter system is characterised by powerful filter performance and flexible modules that can be extended. These modules enable individual capacity adaptation if the pond is enlarged or if fish stock is increased.

Special features
- High filter capacity for large natural ponds and swim ponds to 200 m³
- Can be used as a gravity-fed system or as a pump fed system
- Consists of 4 modules with flexible extension possibility
- Convenient – only requires occasional, manual cleaning
- Average water circulation of 12 m³/h
- Noiseless function
- Moderate space requirements

ProfiClear Premium This new generation of intelligent filter system is the further development of the Classic series provides incomparable filter performance and unique functions.

Special features
- First-class filter capacity for natural ponds and swim ponds up to 200 m³, in particular for koi ponds to 45 m³
- Can be used as a gravity-fed system or as a pump fed system
- Consists of 3 modules with flexible capacity extension possibility through addition of a Moving Bed module, as well as filling of the individual module
- Maximum convenience thanks to intelligent self-cleaning and reliable self-control
- Maximum water circulation of 25 m³/h
- Low-noise function
- Low space requirements

Tip!

With the AquaSkim Gravity surface skimmer you can equip your gravity-fed system with a skimmer, even if you do not have a shallow pond. Suitable for all DN 110 pipes.

The ProfiSkim Premium is suitable for pond surfaces up to 65m² and its stainless steel base enables easy installation. It is equipped with 2" and DN 110 connection possibilities and is suitable for use in gravity-fed systems, as well as in pump-fed systems.
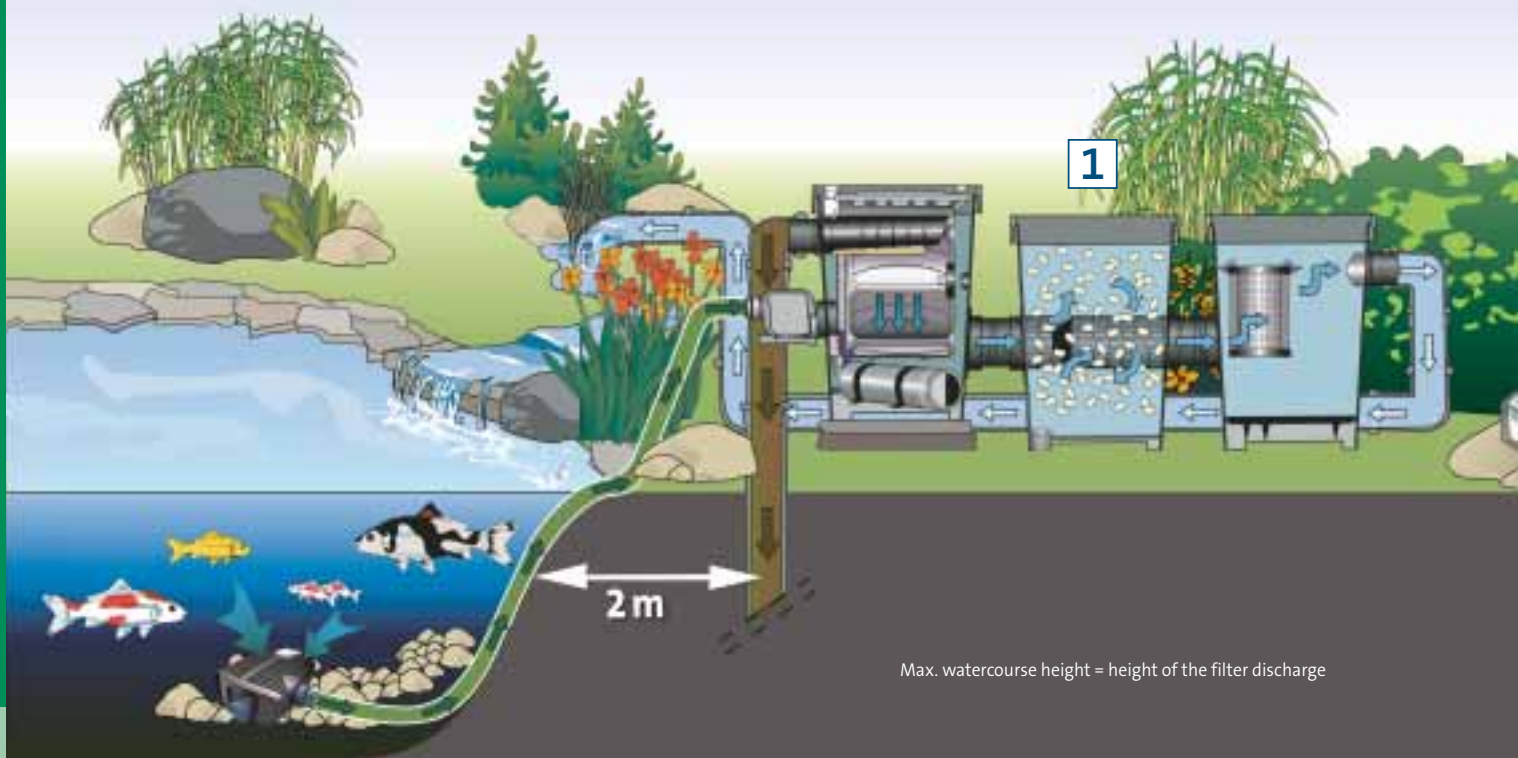
Max. watercourse height = height of the filter discharge

The ProfiClear modular filter systems can be operated in two different ways depending on the local conditions: In accordance with the gravity-fed principle or as a pump-fed system.

ProfiClear: Pump-fed principle

With the pump-fed principle the filter system is installed above ground, and is also above the water level of the pond. The polluted pond water is fed out of the pond or out of the levelled pump chamber and into the filter system 1 using a pump. The cleaned water flows back via a freely inclined pipeline, watercourse, or waterfall. In this process the source of the watercourse is not higher than the filter discharge.

SYSTEM ADVANTAGES AT A GLANCE:

- Can be easily retrofitted in existing ponds
- Minimum installation effort
- Easy upstream installation of UVC devices (page 134)
- Easy to extend the system
- Optimally matched to OASE AquaMax Eco Twin / Premium filter pumps (page 68)
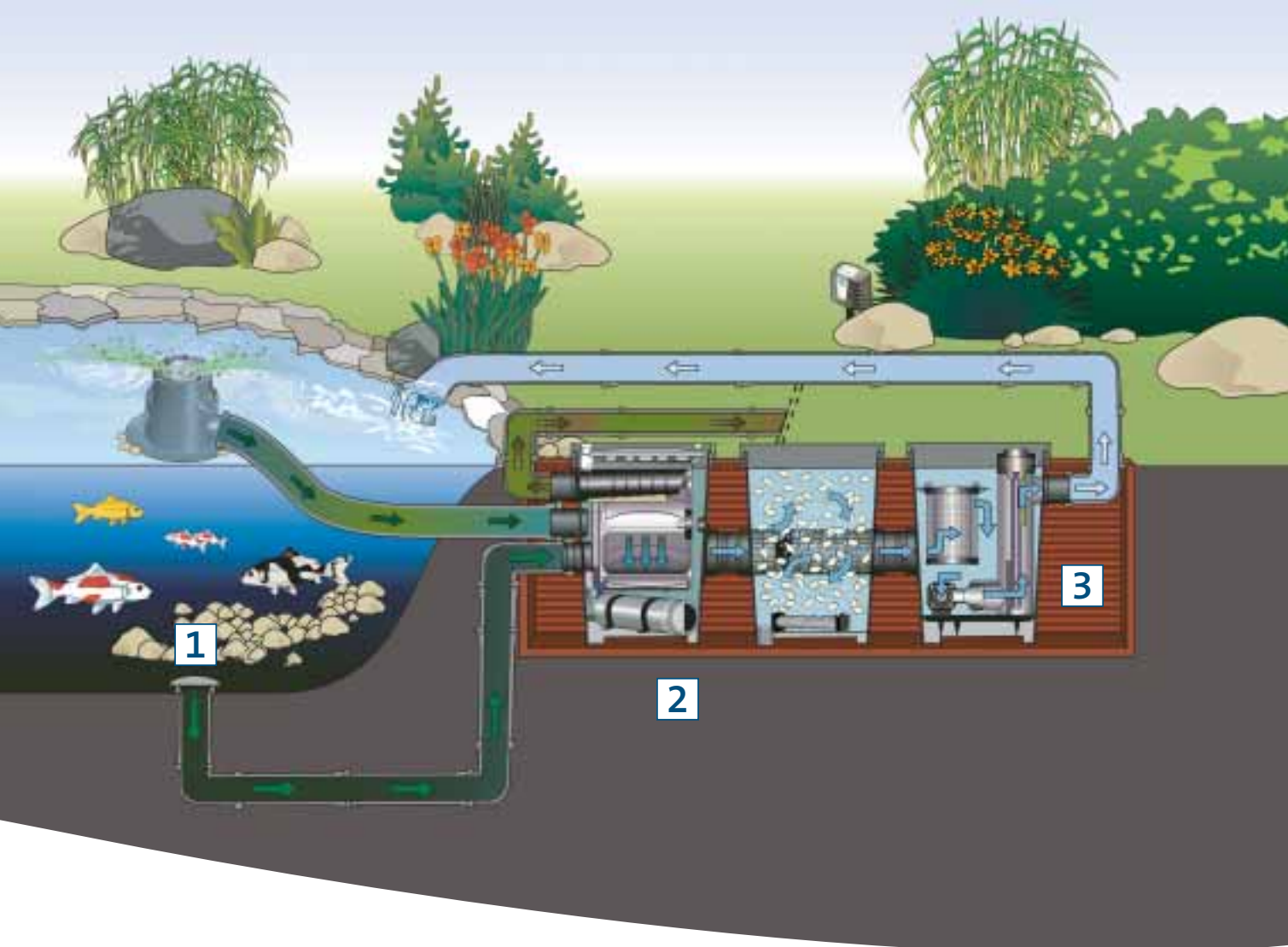
ProfiClear: Gravity-fed principle

With the gravity-fed system the filter is recessed into the ground and made level to the water line of the pond. Polluted pond water reaches the first filter module via the bottom drain or a liner transition. Because the pump is not positioned at the beginning of the system, the coarse debris extractor can remove suspended matter in the water very effectively. The pump is in the pump chamber at the end of the system and conveys the cleaned water back into the pond.

Since there are no significant height differentials to overcome, energy-efficient AquaMax Gravity Eco pumps can be used.

SYSTEM ADVANTAGES AT A GLANCE:

- Effective removal of suspended matter through exploitation of the gravity-fed principle
- Energy-efficient, as there is virtually no height differential and only minimal friction losses occur
- Can be integrated inconspicuously in the water garden
- UVC devices can be installed downstream or even upstream with the new Bitron Gravity (page 136)
- Optimally matched to OASE AquaMax Gravity Eco filter pumps (page 78)
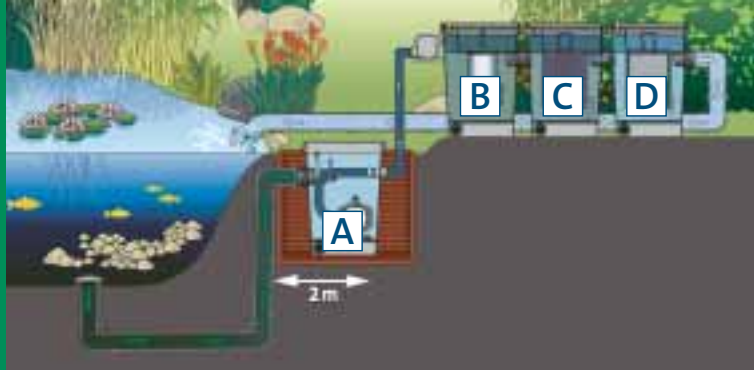
Extras

Module filter **ProfiClear Classic** gravity fed system

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Can be individually matched to the size and the conditions of the pond*
- *Can be modularly extended if the pond changes*
- *Can be used in the energy-saving gravity-fed system*

Recommendation
Matching filter and watercourse pumps:
AquaMax Eco Premium (Page 68)
AquaMax Gravity Eco (Page 78)

Matching UVC clarifiers:
Bitron C 72 W / 110 W (Page 134)
Bitron Gravity (Page 136)

PROFICLEAR CLASSIC *C

Reliable modular filter system for large bodies of water

ProfiClear Classic **pump chamber**

PRO

- Ideal for large ponds and swim ponds up to 200 m³
- Modularly extendible filter system for individual adaptation to local conditions
- Individual solutions through bringing together of different components
- Can be implemented in any size of pond and under any pond conditions
- Can be used as a pump-fed version, as well as an energy-saving gravity-fed filter
- Coarse pollutant extraction with automatic cleaning (optional accessory)
- Easy-maintenance cleaning handles and floor drains in each filter chamber
- High-quality and impact resistant GRP and perfect workmanship
- Optimally matched to OASE filter pumps
- Protection against disproportionate algae growth when using the phosphate binder module

Technical data

		A ProfiClear Classic **Pump chamber**	B ProfiClear Classic **Coarse debris extractor**	C ProfiClear Classic **Filter foam module**	D ProfiClear Classic **Phosphate binder module**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm		830 x 600 x 820		
Net weight	kg	34.40	36.10	40.40	43.35
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	Years		2 + 1		
Coarse debris extraction	µm	–	800	–	–
Biological filter surface	m²	–	–	90.0	148.0
Special filter granulate	kg	–	–	–	4.00
Quantity filter foams blue	Unit	–	–	3	–
Quantity filter foams red	Unit	–	–	3	–
Quantity filter foams black	Unit	–	–	–	6
Inlets – ProfiClear Classic		2 x DN 110 / DN 150	1 x DN 110 / DN 150 + 2 x DN 50		
Outlets – ProfiClear Classic		1"–2" + 1 x DN 50	1 x DN 110 / DN 150		
Connections, pollutant discharge			DN 75		
Pump capacity max.	l/h	25000	12500		
Rec. flow rate (pumped)	l/h	–	8000		
Rec. flow rate (gravitation)	l/h	–	6000		
Other			Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve		
Description		Whether gravity-fed principle or pump-fed system – the ProfiClear Classic pump chamber ensures optimal pump position. • Filters mechanically and biologically • Reduction of pressure losses • Safe and standard-conformant set up for swim ponds • Easy maintenance and winter care • Protection against excessive silt • Two inlets [1] incl. regulator for individual adjustment of the inflow • Debris that accumulates in the sediment tank is flushed out via the sludge drain [2]	Enables easy mechanical extraction of solids up to 800 µm. • Incoming water is fed via two large-surface extraction sieves [1] into the next filter chamber • Pulling the slide valve [2] flushes the debris out via a DN 75 discharge • Incl. hose coupling for fresh water rinsing • The extraction sieves are quickly cleaned by interior and exterior brushes by operating the cleaning [3] handle • A pollutant level indicator [4] signals when maintenance is required • Automatic and regular cleaning is possible via the ProfiClear Screendrive (optional accessory)	Reliably removes toxins such as ammonium /ammonia or nitrite. • The water to be filtered is channelled through the coarse and fine foams [1] that contain the vital filter bacteria • The oxygen necessary for the nitrification processes is supplied via connections on the housing • The foams are cleaned by being compressed against the [2] intermediate floor via the cleaning levers • Pulling the slide valve flushes the debris out [3] via a DN 75 discharge, which can be supported by rinsing via cleaning nozzles • Incl. hose coupling for fresh water rinsing	Converts nitrate into gaseous nitrogen (denitrification) and eliminates phosphates. • A majority of the water is channelled past the filter foam [1]. This establishes the low oxygen saturation that is so important for the denitrifying bacteria • The lesser portion of the flow volume is channelled through the PhosLess inserts [2] (4 units) • Binders ensure quick and safe phosphate removal • Elimination of these nutrients significantly restricts string algae growth • Virtually maintenance-free because bypass regulation in the foam prevents clogging • A pollutant level indicator [3] signals when maintenance is required • Pollutant discharge [4] incl. slide valve • Incl. hose coupling for fresh water rinsing
Item no. (GB-Version)		56897	37108	37107	37109
Item no.		**51061**	**51064**	**51065**	**51066**

121

ProfiClear Premium: For the most rigorous demands. With no compromises.

The solution for large koi ponds. Koi pond owners know that what starts as a small pond with a few koi can quickly become a larger installation. With the number of fish and use of the pond, the demands imposed on performance and convenience of a filter system increase as well; no one wants to make any more compromises.

The new generation ProfiClear Premium module filter system has been developed jointly in intensive cooperation with leading koi experts. With its extremely reliable filter performance, its well thought-out functions, and its unusual price / performance ratio, it sets totally new standards. It consists of three modules, drum filter module, Moving Bed module and individual module, the entire system even ensures clear water and will be extended by an additional 45 m³ or

if there is a desire for swimming. The secret is its flexibility: Depending on the use of the pond a second or even third Moving Bed module can be connected, and the Individual module can be equipped with additional filter media. In a manner that is completely uncomplicated, this increases the overall filter capacity. Even large bodies of water, such as natural ponds and swim ponds to 200 m³ remain clear.

See this new product for yourself and be inspired by the ProfiClear Premium product film!

www.oase-livingwater.com/proficlearfilm

Extras

**1 Drum filter module –
intelligence sets the pace.**

The drum module is not only an intelligent filter system, it also removes coarse debris before the debris reaches the filter bacteria. Then the exceptional filter with a maximum flow rate of 25 m³/h ensures crystal clear water. A micro-controller system automatically monitors and controls the main functions. Maximum convenience is guaranteed; with the easy operation the automatic self-cleaning can also be individually adjusted.

**2 Moving Bed Module –
Hel-X ensures optimum media circulation.**

In this module professional Hel-X biomedia ensure an extremely effective decomposition of nutrients and pollutants in the water. With their unusual structure they offer an incomparably large protected settlement surface for microorganisms. The moving bed process and the innovative bypass technology ensure optimal movement of the biomedia, even at high flow-through rates, as well as for self-cleaning of the dead biomass. The pre installed, aerator bar integrated in the module ensures additional oxygen.

**3 Individual Module –
flexible with maximum effectiveness.**

Here the filter system is adapted individually to the pond and the desired use. The module offers extensive connection possibilities for additional system products, such as AquaMax Gravity Eco filter pumps or Bitron Gravity UVC clarifiers. In addition stainless steel baskets with a fill volume of 8 litres are integrated in the flow area; these baskets can be filled with additional filter media, such as active charcoal or zeolite.

ProfiClear Premium

- Maximum partical removal down to 60 µm
- Automatic self-cleaning
- High flow rate of 25 m³/h for fast recirculation rates

MIDORI
Fachmagazin für Koi, Teich und Garten

TEST | 12/2011
absolut empfehlenswert
highly recommended

123

New!

PROFICLEAR PREMIUM

- Perfect for koi ponds, swim ponds and other large bodies of water
- New generation of module filters for professional water quality
- Developed by and with koi experts
- Excellent decomposition rates of ammonium / ammonia and nitrite.

Schematic diagram: **ProfiClear** module filters are outstandingly suited for use on koi ponds

PROFICLEAR PREMIUM *C

Sophisticated filter system for koi ponds

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *New generation, sophisticated filter system for koi ponds and other large ponds*
- *Intelligent controller completely handles the self-cleaning*
- *First-class price / performance ratio*

Recommendation
Matching filter and watercourse pumps:
AquaMax Eco Premium (Page 68)
AquaMax Gravity Eco (Page 78)

Matching UVC clarifiers:
Bitron C 72 W / 110 W (Page 134)
Bitron Gravity (Page 136)

- Innovative high-end module filter system for koi ponds and other large bodies of water to 200 m³
- Outstanding filter capacity with intelligent control functions
- Intelligent self-cleaning function for unique maintenance-free operation (drum filter module)
- Highly effective decomposition of pollutants and nutrients thanks to professional filter media and moving bed process (MovingBed Module)
- Flexible adaptation of the filter system to individual requirements (individual module)
- Mature, professional technology with more than 3 years of development time
- Innovative and reliable product »made in Germany*«

124

Drum filter module

Intelligence sets the pace. The intelligent switch centre removes coarse debris to 60 µm – i.e. finer than a hair.

- Maximum partical removal to 60 µm and flow-through rates to 25 m³/h for a crystal clear view
- Automatic self-cleaning offers maximum convenience
- Rinsing is executed with cleaned pond water, a water connection is not required
- A watertight microcontroller system monitors and controls the main functions, operation is as easy as child's play (Plug&Play)
- Control system with retrospective display of errors in running operation, as well as adjustment possibilities for forced cleaning, duration of cleaning and supplemental cleaning
- Pollutant rakes on the sieves reliably remove string algae and other larger particles from the drum

- Pollutant trough made of ductile EPDM material prevents jamming of larger particles
- VDE / GS testing certifies reliable and safe functions
- Flexible implementation possibilities; can be used in the gravity-fed system, as well as in the pump-fed system
- Safety level switch in the pumped system prevents jamming due to debris particles
- Stable housing thanks to solid stainless steel elements and dimensionally stable Duroplast
- Individually removable sieve elements (no tools required) and free-wheeling functions for easy access to the drum
- Incomparably quiet through extensive noise damping
- Powerful, high quality pressure pump is integrated for flushing the drum
- Full flexibility for the connection with up to 4 x DN 110 inlets (1 x optional)
- Screen elements in 150 µm mesh width optionally available as accessories

Moving Bed Module

Hel-X ensures optimum media circulation, Original Hel-X biomedia are highly effective at degrading pollutants in the moving bed process.

- Extremely large, protected settlement surface for microorganisms (704 m²/m³)
- Innovative bypass technology for optimal movement of the Hel-X bio-elements, even at high flow rates
- Removal of toxins, such as ammonium / ammonia and nitrite.
- 50 l of Hel-X decomposes approx 300 g of fish food per day (can be extended to 100 l per module with an additional aeration)
- Aerator bar for optimal oxygen enrichment and turbulence already installed
- Advantages of the moving bed process: Permanent, optimal oxygen supply; self-cleaning effect from dead biomass, know-how from industrial water treatment
- Integrated bottom drain with high-quality, finely engineered slide valve
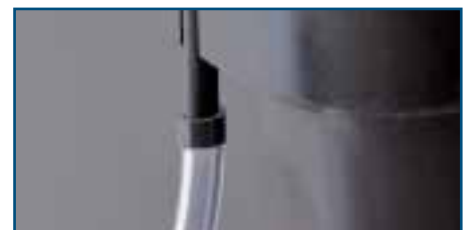
Integrated aerator can be connected to AquaOxy aerator pumps.

Biological surface for settlement of the microorganisms (left – biomedia that has not yet been used, right – with settled microorganisms).

POWERED BY Hel-X®

Individual module

Flexible with maximum effectiveness. The filter system is flexibly aligned to the individual conditions of the body of water.

- Space-saving pump and UVC chamber for easy integration of: AquaMax Gravity Eco filter pumps and Bitron Gravity UVC clarifiers
- Maximum flexibility in the connection through DN 110 and 2" ducts
- To increase the filter capacity, it is possible to fill the 2 individual baskets in the flow area with additional filter medium up to 8 litres fill volume
- Integrated bottom drain with high-quality, finely engineered slide valve

Convenient filling of the 2 individual baskets with up to 8 litres fill volume.

TECHNICAL DATA

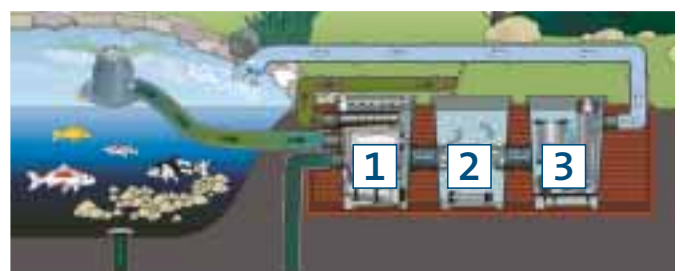| ProfiClear Premium	ProfiClear Premium **Drum filter pump-fed**	ProfiClear Premium **Drum filter gravity-fed system**
Description	• Maximum partical removal to 60 µm and 25 m³/h (MaxFlow) • Automatic self-cleaning • A watertight microcontroller system monitors and controls the main function • VDE/GS testing certifies reliable and safe functions • Gravity fed system only: Full flexibility for the connection with up to 4 x DN 110 inlets (1 x optional) • Safety level switch in the pumped system prevents jamming due to debris particles • Massive stainless steel elements • Individually removable sieve elements (no tools required) and free-wheeling function • Incomparably quiet • High quality pressure pump is integrated for flushing the drum	
Dimensions (L x W x H) mm	830 x 600 x 820	
Rated voltage	230 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption W	5	
Power consumption cleaning W	1090	
Cable length m	2.00 + 5.00	
Net weight kg	70.00	
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee) Years	2 + 1	
Control unit	Microcontroller	
Temperature display	Yes	
Coarse debris extraction µm	60.00	
Number of nozzles / flush quantity	4 x 2.5 l / min	
Flush pump	Ebara 6 bar	
Flush automation	Sensor, time interval, manual	
Drum diameter mm	516	
Drum width mm	370	
Number of sieve elements Unit	8	
Filter intake surface cm²	4200	
Material	GRP Duroplast / stainless steel	
Number of inlets Unit	2	3 + 1 (optional)
Connections, inlet	2"	DN 110
Number of outlets Unit	2	
Connections, outlet	DN 150	
Connections, pollutant discharge	DN 75, DN 110	
Connection, flush trough	DN 110	
Connection to	Bitron UVC	Bitron Gravity
Litres per hour, min. l/h	10000	
Max. flow rate l/h	25000	
Install height above the water level cm	40	13
Possible water level difference	5 cm	
Type of use	Pump fed system	Gravity fed system
Other	Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve	
Item no. (GB-Version)	50774	50776
Item no.	**50773**	**50775**

ProfiClear Premium

2
ProfiClear Premium
Moving Bed Module

3
ProfiClear Premium
Individual Module

		ProfiClear Premium Moving Bed Module	ProfiClear Premium Individual Module
Description		• Extremely large, protected settlement surface for microorganisms (704 m²/m³) • Innovative bypass technology for optimal movement of the Hel-X bio-elements • Removal of toxins, such as ammonium / ammonia and nitrite. • 50 l of Hel-X decomposes approx 300 g of fish food per day (can be extended to 100 l / module) • Aerator bar for optimal oxygen enrichment and turbulence already installed • Permanent, optimal oxygen supply; self-cleaning effect from dead biomass • Integrated bottom drain with high-quality, finely engineered slide valve	• Space-saving pump and UVC chamber • Maximum flexibility in the connection through DN 110 and 2" ducts • To increase the filter capacity, it is possible to fill the individual baskets in the flow area with additional filter medium up to 8 litres fill volume • Integrated bottom drain with high-quality, finely engineered slide valve
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	830 x 600 x 820	
Net weight	kg	50.00	42.00
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	Years	2 + 1	2 + 1
Biological filter surface	m²	43.0	–
Biolog. filter surface protected	m²	35.5	–
Individual granulate filter		–	2 x 8 litres
Number of sieve elements	Unit	–	2
Material		GRP	GRP / stainless steel
Number of inlets	Unit	2	2
Connections, inlet		180 mm	180 mm
Number of outlets	Unit	2	2
Connections, outlet		DN 150	2", DN 110
Connections, pollutant discharge		DN 75	DN 75
Litres per hour, min.	l / h	10000	10000
Max. flow rate	l / h	25000	25000
Connection to		AquaOxy CWS 2000 – 4800	Bitron Gravity, AquaMax Gravity Eco
Install height above the water level	cm	13	13
Type of use		Pump fed system, gravity-fed system	Pump fed system, gravity-fed system
Other		Aeration pre-installed, pollutant discharge incl. slide valve	Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve
Item no.		50772	50771

Modulfilter **ProfiClear Premium** pump fed system

Modulfilter **ProfiClear Premium** gravity fed system

Selection table – ProfiClear Classic

Natural ponds & SwimPonds (without fish stock)		40 m³	60 m³	80 m³	100 m³	120 m³	160 m³	200 m³
Coarse debris extractor	Unit	1	1	1	1	2*	2*	2*
Filter foam module	Unit	1	1	2	3	3	4	6
Phosphate binder module	Unit	–	1	1	1	1	2	2
Pump chamber	Unit	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W	Unit	1	1	–	–	2	–	–
Bitron 110 W	Unit	–	–	1	1	–	2	2
Optional: Bitron Gravity	Unit	1	1	2	2	2	3	4
Pump capacity / h = pond size / x	Unit	8	8	8	8	8	8	8

* Double-row configuration (The filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other) see Fig. page 129.
   This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system.

With fish stock (up to 1 kg / 1000 l)		20 m³	30 m³	40 m³	50 m³	60 m³	80 m³	100 m³
Coarse debris extractor	Unit	1	1	1	1	2*	2*	2*
Filter foam module	Unit	1	1	2	3	3	4	6
Phosphate binder module	Unit	–	1	1	1	1	2	2
Pump chamber	Unit	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W	Unit	1	1	–	–	2	–	–
Bitron 110 W	Unit	–	–	1	1	–	2	2
Optional: Bitron Gravity	Unit	1	1	2	2	2	3	4
Pump capacity / h = pond size / x	Unit	4	4	4	4	4	4	4

* Double-row configuration (The filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other) see Fig. page 129.
   This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system.

Extras

Accessories

Replacement foam ProfiClear Classic Filter foam module
blue, wide   Item no. 26983   Page 213
blue, narrow   Item no. 26984   Page 213
red   Item no. 27295   Page 213

Replacement foam ProfiClear Classic Phosphate binding module
black, narrow   Item no. 27296   Page 213
black, wide   Item no. 27297   Page 213

Bottom drain BD 100
For safely connecting the pond with the ProfiClear modules.
Item no. 37143 (Page 214)

ProfiClear Screendrive
Takes over regular and automatic cleaning of the coarse debris extractor in the ProfiClear Classic coarse debris extractor.
Item no. 57094 (Page 214)

ProfiClear Guard
• *Optimally compensates for water level fluctuations*
• *Trouble-free level detection thanks to a conductive sensor*
• *Complete set incl. ½" solenoid valve*
Item no. 50951 (Page 214)

ProfiClear Premium replacement sieve set 150 μ
• *Accessories for the Drum Filter Module*
• *At 150 μm, ensures removal of coarser debris and thus reduces water consumption*
• *Ideal for use on natural ponds or swim ponds*
Item no. 50947

Discharge set ProfiClear Premium pump fed system
With the optional discharge adapter you can operate the ProfiClear Premium in pump-fed setup even without individual chamber.
Item no. 50949

Hel-X Bio Medium 25 l
Extra media for Moving Bed Modules. Increases the biological performance. 2 x25 l suffices for approx 300 g fish food / day.
Item no. 51060

Selection table – ProfiClear Premium

Natural ponds & swim ponds		40 m³	60 m³	80 m³	100 m³	120 m³	160 m³	200 m³
Drum filter module	Unit	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Moving Bed filter module	Unit	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Individual module	Unit	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W (pumped)	Unit	1	1	–	–	2	–	–
Bitron 110 W (pumped)	Unit	–	–	1	1	–	2	2
Bitron Gravity (gravity-fed system)	Unit	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
AquaMax Gravity Eco 10000	Unit	1	1	–	–	2	–	–
AquaMax Gravity Eco 15000	Unit	–	–	1	1	–	2	–
AquaMax Gravity Eco 20000	Unit	–	–	–	–	–	–	2
Pump capacity / h = pond size / x	Unit	8	8	8	8	8	8	8

This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system.

With fish stock		20 m³	30 m³	40 m³	50 m³	60 m³	80 m³	100 m³
Drum filter module	Unit	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Moving Bed filter module	Unit	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Individual module	Unit	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W (pumped)	Unit	1	1	–	–	2	–	–
Bitron 110 W (pumped)	Unit	–	–	1	1	–	2	2
Bitron Gravity (gravity-fed system)	Unit	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
AquaMax Gravity Eco 10000	Unit	1	1	–	–	2	–	–
AquaMax Gravity Eco 15000	Unit	–	–	1	1	–	2	–
AquaMax Gravity Eco 20000	Unit	–	–	–	–	–	–	2
Pump capacity / h = pond size / x	Unit	4	4	4	4	4	4	4

This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system.

Koi ponds		15 m³	20 m³	25 m³	45 m³	60 m³	70 m³	90 m³
Drum filter module	Unit	1	1	1	1	2*	2*	2*
Moving Bed filter module	Unit	1	1	1	2	3	3	4
Individual module	Unit	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Bitron 110 W (pumped)	Unit	1	1	1	2	3	3	4
Bitron Gravity (gravity-fed system)	Unit	1	1	2	2	3	4	4
AquaMax Gravity Eco 10000	Unit	1	–	2	–	–	4	–
AquaMax Gravity Eco 15000	Unit	–	1	–	2	3	–	4
Pump capacity / h = pond size / x	Unit	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5

* Double-row configuration (the filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other) see illustration below.
This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system and expert recommendations for sterilisation capacity in koi ponds.

Biological performance of the Hel-X Bio Medium in the Moving Bed Module:

50 l of Hel-X decomposes approx 300 g of fish food per day. If necessary, the fill level already contained can be extended from 50 l to 100 l (600 g fish food) per Moving Bed Module with an additional aeration. **Up to 3 Moving Bed Modules per row can be inserted in succession.** Among other factors, biological performance depends on temperature, food quality and the degree to which the Hel-X is settled with microorganisms.

Rules of thumb

How to calculate the right UVC power for your pond
Ponds **without fish stock**: **1 W** UVC power per m³ pond volume
Ponds **with fish stock**: **2 W** UVC power per m³ pond volume
Ponds **with koi stock**: **4 W** UVC power per m³ pond volume

Note: To keep the bacterial load low in the koi pond, the Bitron Gravity should be operated with a max. flow rate of 12.5 m³/h. In this regard recirculation of 55 % of the pond volume/h should be the objective. These recommendations are already considered in the table above.

Double-row configuration with ProfiClear as the example
The filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other.

Setup – gravity fed system

▶▶▶ High water level

Setup – pump fed system

▶▶▶ High water level

Selection table – ProfiClear Premium

Natural ponds & swim ponds		40 m³	60 m³	80 m³	100 m³	120 m³	160 m³	200 m³
Drum filter module	Unit	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Moving Bed filter module	Unit	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Individual module	Unit	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W (pumped)	Unit	1	1	–	–	2	–	–
Bitron 110 W (pumped)	Unit	–	–	1	1	–	2	2
Bitron Gravity (gravity-fed system)	Unit	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
AquaMax Gravity Eco 10000	Unit	1	1	–	–	2	–	–
AquaMax Gravity Eco 15000	Unit	–	–	1	1	–	2	–
AquaMax Gravity Eco 20000	Unit	–	–	–	–	–	–	2
Pump capacity / h = pond size / x	Unit	8	8	8	8	8	8	8

This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system.

With fish stock		20 m³	30 m³	40 m³	50 m³	60 m³	80 m³	100 m³
Drum filter module	Unit	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Moving Bed filter module	Unit	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Individual module	Unit	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W (pumped)	Unit	1	1	–	–	2	–	–
Bitron 110 W (pumped)	Unit	–	–	1	1	–	2	2
Bitron Gravity (gravity-fed system)	Unit	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
AquaMax Gravity Eco 10000	Unit	1	1	–	–	2	–	–
AquaMax Gravity Eco 15000	Unit	–	–	1	1	–	2	–
AquaMax Gravity Eco 20000	Unit	–	–	–	–	–	–	2
Pump capacity / h = pond size / x	Unit	4	4	4	4	4	4	4

This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system.

Koi ponds		15 m³	20 m³	25 m³	45 m³	60 m³	70 m³	90 m³
Drum filter module	Unit	1	1	1	1	2*	2*	2*
Moving Bed filter module	Unit	1	1	1	2	3	3	4
Individual module	Unit	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Bitron 110 W (pumped)	Unit	1	1	1	2	3	3	4
Bitron Gravity (gravity-fed system)	Unit	1	1	2	2	3	4	4
AquaMax Gravity Eco 10000	Unit	1	–	2	–	–	4	–
AquaMax Gravity Eco 15000	Unit	–	1	–	2	3	–	4
Pump capacity / h = pond size / x	Unit	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5

* Double-row configuration (the filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other) see illustration below.
This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system and expert recommendations for sterilisation capacity in koi ponds.

Biological performance of the Hel-X Bio Medium in the Moving Bed Module:

50 l of Hel-X decomposes approx 300 g of fish food per day. If necessary, the fill level already contained can be extended from 50 l to 100 l (600 g fish food) per Moving Bed Module with an additional aeration. **Up to 3 Moving Bed Modules per row can be inserted in succession.** Among other factors, biological performance depends on temperature, food quality and the degree to which the Hel-X is settled with microorganisms.

Rules of thumb

How to calculate the right UVC power for your pond
Ponds **without fish stock:**   **1 W** UVC power per m³ pond volume
Ponds **with fish stock:**   **2 W** UVC power per m³ pond volume
Ponds **with koi stock:**   **4 W** UVC power per m³ pond volume

Note: To keep the bacterial load low in the koi pond, the Bitron Gravity should be operated with a max. flow rate of 12.5 m³/h. In this regard recirculation of 55 % of the pond volume/h should be the objective. These recommendations are already considered in the table above.

Double-row configuration with ProfiClear as the example
The filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other.

Setup – gravity fed system

High water level

Setup – pump fed system

High water level

129

UVC clarifiers and aerators: Provide optimal clarity and conditions in the pond

Clear and healthy water ensures undisturbed pond enjoyment. But what happens when suspended algae or other particles turn the water green and lessen the enjoyment of the garden pond? There is a remedy. Simply place the UVC clarifier in the water circuit; ideally before your filter. The special light radiation in the interior of the UVC clarifier kills off algae and bacteria, and germs are eliminated. Pond type and water volume determine the capacity your UVC device should have. The ideal supplement to a filter system is an additional oxygen supply. With the OASE aerators, as well as the new generation OxyTex CWS, you provide an optimal and healthy climate in your pond.

Advisor

UVC CLARIFIERS AND AERATORS

VITRONIC The OASE Vitronic is the ideal entry to the world of UVC clarifiers. The algae pumped through the housing are safely eliminated. Thanks to the visual function check the status of the UVC bulb is always shown.

BITRON C With this UVC clarifier the integrated automatic cleaning rotor continuously cleans the quartz tube and thus ensures optimal UVC radiation. The bypass technology enables high flow rates and sufficient contact time. The Bitron C is the ideal supplement for the OASE flow-through filters.

BITRON GRAVITY This stainless steel UVC clarifier is nothing other than ground breaking. Particularly suited for gravity-fed applications, it shows its worth with not only outstanding UV performance and extremely high efficiency, but also with 100 % VDE certified safety.
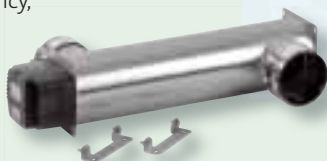
AQUAOXY This pond aerator ensures perfect aeration in the pond. Some models can even be set up outdoors. The air flow rate can be variably adjusted (except AquaOxy 240).

OXYTEX CWS With its plant-like appearance the pond aerator is seamlessly integrated in the pond. With use of the OxyTex CWS filter capacity can be increased by as much as 25 % thanks to the large surface and extra oxygen. It is also available with an aerator pump in a set.

VITRONIC *C

Universal UVC clarifiers

Vitronic **11 W**

Vitronic **18 W**

Vitronic **36 W / 55 W**

START

- Suitable for ponds up to 60 m³
- Elimination of suspended algae (green water)
- Reduction of harmful bacteria and pathogens
- Visual function check of the UVC bulb
- Quick-release closure for easy bulb change and cleaning of the quartz glass
- High-quality workmanship with impact-resistant plastic housing
- Easy installation thanks to an extensive range of connection accessories
- Incl. high-quality UVC bulb

PRODUCT DETAILS

High quality UVC
The use of high-quality UVC bulbs guarantees a long service life.

Stepped hose adapter
Hose adapters for the connection of ¾" to 1 ½" hoses or 1" to 1 ½" hoses included in the scope of delivery.

Inspection window
For checking the bulb function (not for Vitronic 11 W).

Closure technology
Quick-release for easy bulb change and cleaning of the quartz glass.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Clear pond water through UVC clarification
- Highly effective against suspended algae, bacteria and pathogens
- Can be combined with almost all off-the-shelf filters

Recommendation
The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full-strength capacity of the UVC light waves!

Accessories

Replacement bulbs UVC

UVC 11 W
Item no. 56112   (Page 213)

UVC 18 W
Item no. 56236   (Page 213)

UVC 36 W
Item no. 55432   (Page 213)

UVC 55 W
Item no. 56636   (Page 213)

TECHNICAL DATA

		Vitronic 11 W	Vitronic 18 W	Vitronic 36 W	Vitronic 55 W
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	330 x 120 x 100	345 x 155 x 130	660 x 155 x 130	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz		
Power consumption	W	14	18	36	55
Power cable length	m	3.00	5.00		
Net weight	kg	1.36	1.86	2.38	2.46
Guarantee*G	Years	2			
UVC power	W	11	18	36	55
Quantity inlets	Unit	1			
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"	1", 1¼", 1½"		
Quantity outlets	Unit	1			
Connections, outlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"	1", 1¼", 1½"		
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.50	0.60		
Pump capacity max.	l/h	2000	3500	6000	8500
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	10.0	20.0	40.0	60.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	5.0	10.0	20.0	30.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*	m³	2.5	5.0	10.0	15.0
Other		Vis. function check			
Item no. (GB-Version)		50588	50589	50590	50591
Item no.		57370	57371	57372	57373

*Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Schematic diagram: UVC in combination with OASE **BioTec ScreenMatic**

BITRON C *C

UVC clarifiers with patented self-cleaning and bypass technology

Bitron C **24 W**

Bitron C **36 W / 55 W**

Bitron C **72 W / 110 W**

PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 110 m³
- Elimination of suspended algae (green water)
- Reduction of harmful bacteria and pathogens
- UVC radiation is fully effective at all times thanks to patented, automatic bulb cleaning
- Well thought-out bypass technology enables optimum radiation
- Individual water flow adjustment for optimal adaptation to the connected filter pump
- Energy efficient thanks to electronic ballast
- Integrated magnets protect the UVC technology against limescale deposits
- Ideal supplement to the BioTec pond filter range
- Visual function check of the UVC bulb
- Quick-release closure for easy bulb replacement
- High-quality workmanship with impact-resistant plastic housing
- Incl. high-quality UVC bulb
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*C in conjunction with the OASE flow-through filters, BioSmart, BioTec and ProfiClear

PRODUCT DETAILS

Automatic cleaning rotor
The automatic cleaning rotor is continuously guided around the quartz glass tube by the water flow and prevents debris from settling.

Closure technology
Quick-release for easy opening of the bulb housing and particularly easy bulb replacement.

Throttle handle
Easy adjustment of the water flow rate.

Inspection window
The function of the UVC bulb can be checked at any time through the inspection window.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Clever bypass system combines high flow rates with optimal contact time
- Permanent self-cleaning thanks to patented cleaning rotor
- Up to 30 % energy savings through electronic ballast

Recommendation
Do not forget to replace UVC bulbs regularly, ideally in the spring!

Accessories
Replacement bulb

UVC 24 W	Item no. 56237	(Page 213)
UVC 36 W	Item no. 55432	(Page 213)
UVC 55 W	Item no. 56636	(Page 213)
UVC 72 W	2 x Item no. 55432	(Page 213)
UVC 100 W	2 x Item no. 56636	(Page 213)

Connection elbow 2" / 90° Bitron
for Bitron C 36 W − 110 W
Item no. 50540 (Page 215)

TECHNICAL DATA

		Bitron C 24 W	Bitron C 36 W	Bitron C 55 W	Bitron C 72 W	Bitron C 110 W
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	440 x 180 x 198	600 x 180 x 198		730 x 215 x 200	
Rated voltage		220 − 240 V / 50/60 Hz				
Power consumption	W	24	36	55	72	110
Power cable length	m	5.00				
Net weight	kg	3.90	4.48	4.52	6.44	6.50
Guarantee*G	Years	2				
UVC power	W	24	36	55	72	110
Quantity inlets	Unit	1				
Connections, inlet		1", 1¼", 1½"	¾", 1", 1¼", 1½", 2"			
Quantity outlets	Unit	2				
Connections, outlet		1", 1¼", 1½"				
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.50			1.00	
Pump capacity max.	l/h	15000	30000		40000	
Pump capacity min.	l/h	4000	8000		12000	
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	25.0	40.0	60.0	75.0	110.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	12.5	20.0	30.0	37.5	55.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*	m³	6.5	10.0	15.0	19.0	27.5
Connection to		BioSmart 30000	BioSmart 30000, BioTec ScreenMatic 12−18		ProfiClear, BioTec 30, BioTec SreenMatic 36	
Other		Vis. function check				
Item no.		56620	56368	56624	56901	56902

2 YEARS GUARANTEE *G *PATENTED* *AUTO CLEAN* *8.000h UVC* *NO EMISSION UVC* *CONTROL UVC* CE

* Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Bitron Gravity inserted in the Individual module of the ProfiClear Premium system

BITRON GRAVITY *c

Highly-efficient – perfect for gravity-fed filter systems

PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 70 m³
- Extremely effective elimination of algae and reduction in pathogenic bacteria levels (to 12.5 m³/h) – similar to an immersion UVC
- 100 %, VDE-certified safety; does not cause eye injuries
- Energy efficient thanks to electronic ballast
- Effective sterilisation thanks to long exposure time in the Bitron
- Flow-optimised reactor design ensures direct and virtually loss-free UV radiation
- High-quality V4A stainless steel housing for stability and good reflection rates
- Extremely easy installation with stainless steel connection elements
- Flexible connection before or after the ProfiClear filter system – also for other gravity-fed applications
- In the event of pond enlargements or increase in koi stock, extension with additional Bitron Gravity UVC devices is possible at any time
- Visual function check
- Horizontal or vertical setup possible
- Incl. 2 x DN 110 quick-release couplings, thus easy to install
- With the adapter set (18127) it is also be suitable for pump-fed operation
- Clear water guarantee*c when used in conjunction with OASE ProfiClear filters

PRODUCT DETAILS

High-quality V4A stainless steel housing
Provides stability and good reflection rates. Can be used even with increased salt content (dry setup).

Easy installation
Thanks to stainless steel connection elements.

Flexible installation
Possible before or after the filter system. Also ideal for other gravity-fed applications.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
• Unusually powerful, efficient UVC clarifier
• Extremely effective sterilisation thanks to well thought-out flow optimisation
• Extremely easy and flexible installation before or after the filter system

Recommendation
Do not forget to replace UVC bulbs regularly, ideally in the spring!

Accessories
Spare bulb UVC 55 W
Item no. 56636   (Page 213)

Discharge pipe black 110/480 mm
Item no. 50427   (Page 215)

Connection Hose Bitron Gravity
Item no. 18127

Connection elbow black 110/45°
Item no. 50430   (Page 215)

TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filter systems on page 120 and 124

		Bitron Gravity 55 W
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	700 x 260 x 160
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz
Power consumption	W	55
Power cable length	m	5.00
Net weight	kg	7.10
Guarantee*G	years	2
UVC power	W	55
Quantity inlets	Unit	1
Connections, inlet		DN 110
Quantity outlets	Unit	1
Connections, outlet		DN 110
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.60
Pump capacity max.	l/h	30000
Rec. flow rate (gravitation)	l/h	12500
Pump capacity min.	l/h	5000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	70.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	40.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*	m³	25.0
Material		Plastic / stainless steel
Connection to		ProfiClear, AquaMax Gravity Eco
Type of use		Pump-fed system, gravity-fed system
Other		Vis. function check
Item no.		50946

Perfect for gravity-fed filter systems on koi ponds.

Can be optimally integrated in the ProfiClear Premium system.

*Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

137

AQUAOXY

Oxygen supply for ponds to 50 m³

AquaOxy **240**

AquaOxy **CWS 4800**

- Suitable for ponds up to 50 m³
- Optimal oxygen supply for pond fish and plants
- Safe 12 V technology for AquaOxy 400 – 2000
- Reduced noise, energy-efficient operation
- Flexible location thanks to sufficiently long hose length
- Easy and convenient handling
- Robust motor and high-quality UV-stabilised housing
- Included in the scope of delivery: Air stones and replacement membrane set

From AquaOxy CWS 400
- Air stones are wear-free
- Easily adjustable air outflow rate

AquaOxy CWS 4800
- Crafted with high-quality aluminium housing
- Thanks to the strong air flow can be used as ice preventer

PRODUCT DETAILS

Air stones
Ensure high-volume, uniform dissipation of oxygen into the water through newly designed air guidance channels. The AquaOxy 240 is delivered with a classic air stone.

Regulating valves
For connection of the silicon hoses. Easy, 0–100 % adjustment of the oxygen rate is possible.

Except AquaOxy 240

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Aerator function for supplying the entire pond with oxygen
- Outdoor setup possible (AquaOxy CWS 4800 must be protected against splashing water)
- Special reduced-noise motor technology

Recommendation
The AquaOxy CWS aerator pumps are optimally matched to the OxyTex CWS. With the AquaOxy CWS 4800 an OxyTex CWS can be used at depths to 3 m.
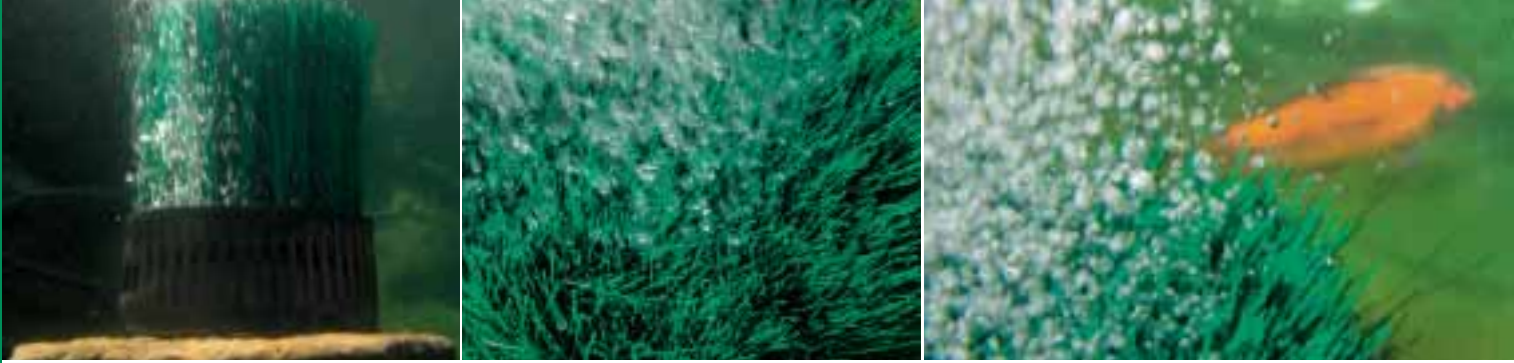
Immersion depth in meters	AquaOxy 240	AquaOxy CWS 400	AquaOxy CWS 1000	AquaOxy CWS 2000	AquaOxy CWS 4800
0.00	240 l/h	420 l/h	1000 l/h	2000 l/h	4800 l/h
0.20	200 l/h	400 l/h	900 l/h	1825 l/h	4700 l/h
0.40	150 l/h	360 l/h	800 l/h	1650 l/h	4500 l/h
0.60	120 l/h	340 l/h	720 l/h	1475 l/h	4300 l/h
0.80	80 l/h	280 l/h	650 l/h	1300 l/h	4200 l/h
1.00	40 l/h	100 l/h	600 l/h	1125 l/h	4000 l/h
1.20	–	–	550 l/h	950 l/h	3900 l/h
1.40	–	–	500 l/h	775 l/h	3750 l/h
1.60	–	–	450 l/h	600 l/h	3400 l/h
1.80	–	–	–	–	2900 l/h
2.00	–	–	–	–	2400 l/h
2.50	–	–	–	–	1600 l/h
3.00	–	–	–	–	900 l/h

The values were measured with a hose length of 5 m!

TECHNICAL DATA

		AquaOxy 240	AquaOxy CWS 400	AquaOxy CWS 1000	AquaOxy CWS 2000	AquaOxy CWS 4800
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	195 x 110 x 75	228 x 224 x 112	220 x 225 x 135		245 x 185 x 200
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		–	230 V/50 Hz , 12 V/AC			–
Rated voltage		230 V/50 Hz	–			220–240 V/50/60 Hz
Cable length 12 V device	m	–	2.00 (power unit) + 3,00			–
Power cable length	m	3.00	–			5.00
Power consumption	W	4	10	15	25	60
Net weight	kg	1.20	3.50	3.78	4.16	8.13
Guarantee*G	Years		2			
Max. flow rate	l/h	240	400	1000	2000	4800
Pressure	bar/m	0.14/1.40	0.17/1.70	0.20/2.00	0.25/2.50	0.35/3.50
Mechanical adjustment		No	Yes			
Hose (quantity/length/diameter)		1 Unit/10 m/4.5 mm	2 Unit/5 m/4.5 mm			4 Unit/5 m/4.5 mm
Quantity outlets	Unit	1	2			4
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	3.0	5.0	10.0	20.0	50.0
Outdoor suitability			Unlimited			Spray water resistant
Number of air stones	Unit	1	2			4
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !	50465	37284	57437	Not available in GB !
Item no.		50532	50464	37125	57350	50398

*G 2 YEARS GUARANTEE   CLEAR WATER SYSTEM CWS   low energy cost   12V   max. 3m   max. 4800 l/h O²   TÜV NORD   GS   CE

FILTERS & AERATORS

POND AERATORS

Schematic diagram: Interaction of the different **CWS components**

OxyTex CWS / Sets

Pond aerator and filter medium in one

OxyTex CWS **400**

OxyTex CWS **Set 1000**

- Unique combination of oxygen supply, circulation and nutrient decomposition
- Ample space for microorganisms thanks to surface-optimised fibre structure
- Ideal supplement for the FiltoMatic CWS and FiltoClear, filter capacities can be increased up to 25 %
- Attractive plant-effect design
- Optimised for connection to existing aerator pumps (incl. adapter for 9 mm hoses)
- Connection-ready complete sets with aerator pump AquaOxy and OxyTex CWS
- Patent applied for

PRODUCT DETAILS

OxyTex CWS
The OxyTex CWS as standalone product for previously installed aerator pumps. Incl. adapter for 9 mm hoses.

OxyTex CWS Set 400
The OxyTex Set CWS Set 400, consisting of an OxyTex CWS 400 and a high-performance AquaOxy CWS 400 pond aeration pump.

OxyTex CWS Set 1000
The OxyTex Set CWS Set 1000, consisting of an OxyTex CWS 1000 and a high-performance AquaOxy CWS 1000 pond aeration pump.

OxyTex CWS Set 2000
The OxyTex Set CWS Set 2000, consisting of 2 OxyTex CWS 1000's and a high-performance AquaOxy CWS 2000 pond aeration pump.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *Unique combination of aeration, circulation and settlement surfaces*
- *Harmonises with the surroundings thanks to plant-effect design*
- *Increases overall filter capacity up to 25 %*

Recommendation
With an AquaOxy CWS 4800 (page 139), either up to four OxyTex CWS 1000 units can be operated at a max. depth of 1.5 m or a single unit can be operated at a max. depth of 3 m. The individual OxyTex 400 and 1000 units can be operated with a max. flow rate of 400 or 1000 l/h. Here as well the AquaOxy 400 – 4800 (page 139) are optimally matched.

TECHNICAL DATA

		OxyTex CWS 400	OxyTex CWS 1000	OxyTex CWS Set 400	OxyTex CWS Set 1000	OxyTex CWS Set 2000
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	144 x 290	220 x 300	144 x 290		220 x 300
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		–	–			230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC
Power consumption	W	–	–	10	15	25
Cable length 12 V device	m	–	–			2.00 (power unit) + 3.00
Net weight	kg	0.42	1.90	4.15	5.58	7.72
Guarantee*G	Years			2		
Biological filter surface	m²	1.5	3.5	1.5	3.5	7.0
Max. operating pressure	bar			0.40		
Pump capacity max.	l/h	400	1000	400	1000	2000
Hose (quantity / length / diameter)		1 UNIT / 5 m / 4.5 mm		2 UNIT / 5 m / 4.5 mm		
Increase in filter capacity		Up to 10 %	Up to 25%	Up to 10 %		Up to 25%
Other		1 OxyTex, incl. 9 mm adapter		1 OxyTex		2 OxyTex
Item no. (GB-Version)		–	–	50445	50276	50277
Item no.		50443	50290	50444	50249	50275

2 YEARS GUARANTEE *G CLEAR WATER SYSTEM CWS PATENT PENDING 4 m³/h * 10 m³/h **

* Except AquaOxy 240 / CWS 4800   ** Applies for AquaOxy CWS 4800
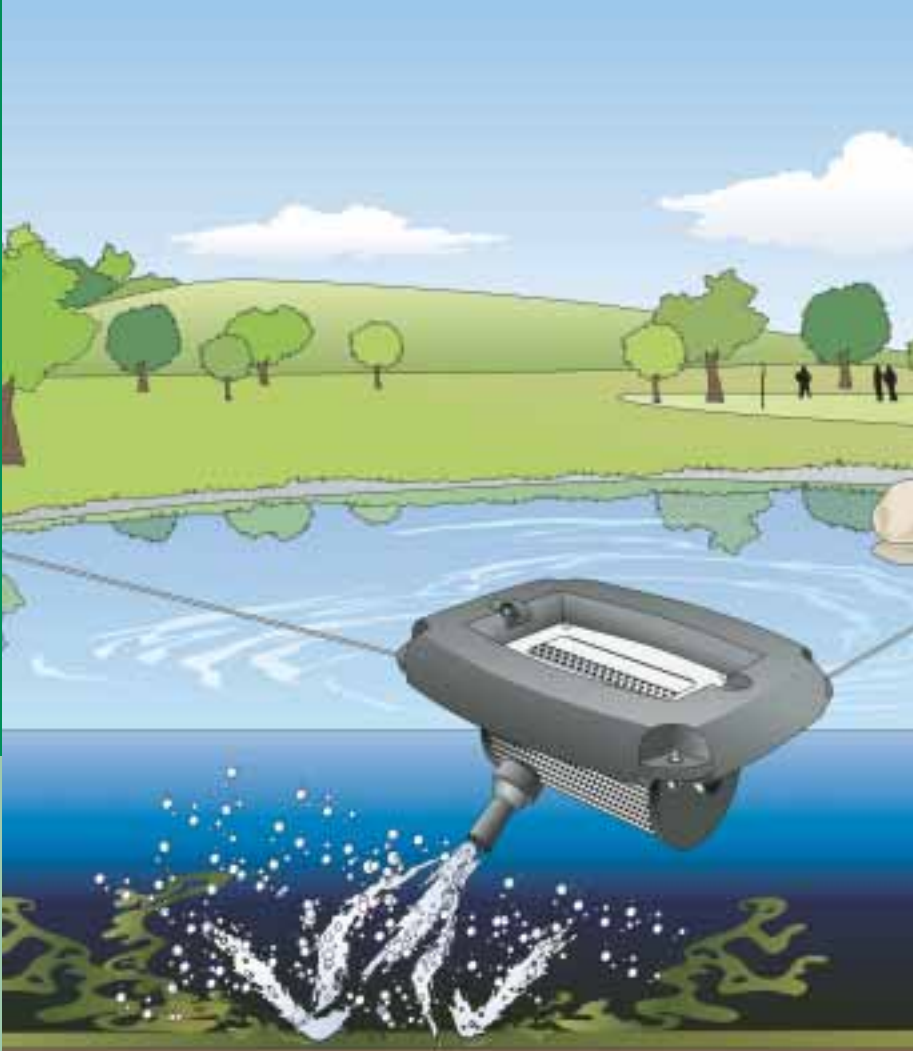
Schematic diagram: Pond aerator **AquaAir 250** in use – optimally distributes oxygen in the pond

AquaAir 250

Focussed oxygen enrichment –
easy installation

- Suitable for pond surfaces up to 250 m²
- Adjustable injector nozzle for optimal oxygen input with depth penetration to 4 m
- High flow speeds get standing water moving
- Extremely long service life thanks to high-quality workmanship and stainless steel elements
- Low-noise underwater operation
- Fastening material included in the scope of delivery
- Optimal oxygen supply thanks to small bubbles

Product details

Injector nozzle
Adjustable injector nozzle for focussed oxygen input.

Professional oxygen supply
Powerful pump with Venturi principle enables optimal oxygen supply in small bubbles.

Stainless steel basket
High-quality design with corrosion-resistant filter basket and suspension element.

Fastening material
Easy, secure anchoring of the aerator thanks to the fastening material (2 x 20 meter, steel ropes) included in the scope of delivery.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *Injector nozzle for optimum oxygen distribution even on the pond floor*
- *Penetration depth to 4 m*
- *High-quality, durable workmanship with stainless steel*

Recommendation
Pay attention to the placement of the AquaAir – it performs to its full capacity in quiet edge areas that are particularly low in oxygen where air flow is inadequate.

725

max. 500
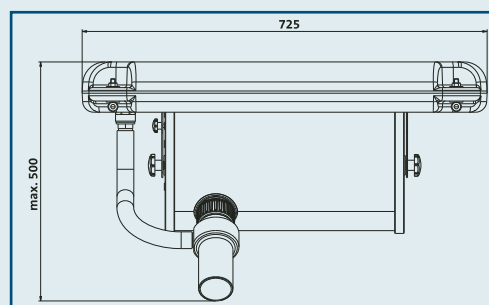
Technical data

		AquaAir 250
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	725 x 555 x 310
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	650
Power cable length	m	30.00
Net weight	kg	28.00
Guarantee*G	Years	2
Max. flow rate	l/h	30000
Water depth, min.	m	0.50
Filter intake surface	cm²	3000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	250.0
Item no.		57479

Before: Standing water with excessive algae formation

After: Uniform oxygen enrichment plus circulation

143

Application examples: Three sizes of the **trumpet nozzle pattern** are included – two **additional nozzle patterns can be retrofitted** (top centre and right)

AIRFLO

Strong combination of oxygen supply and fountain for ponds and large bodies of water

- Floating aerator for oxygen supply through powerful water patterns for water surfaces up to 15,000 m²
- Axial propeller technology for water flow rates up to 295,000 l/h
- Maximum oxygen supply for any large body of water
- Easy installation and maintenance through bayonet technology
- Foamed float for extraordinary stability and noise reduction
- Pump basket of corrosion-resistant stainless steel
- Included in the scope of delivery: Fastening set, as well as 3 »Trumpet« type nozzle attachments
- LED Lighting sets with stainless steel holder available as an accessory

PRODUCT DETAILS
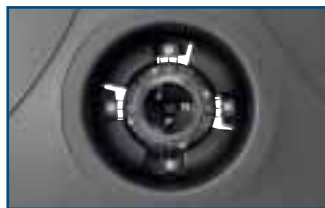
Bayonet technology
for easy mounting.

Fastening material
Easy, secure anchoring of the aerator thanks to the fastening material (3 x 30 meter, steel ropes) included in the scope of delivery.

Earthing pin plug + control box
The 230V version is delivered ready-to-operate with control box.

CEE-connector + protection switch
The 400 V version comes with a ready-to-connect, 5-pole CEE connector and motor protection switch.

1.5 kW Nozzle Superior L		4 kW Nozzle Superior XL		1.5 kW Nozzle Okanagan L		4 kW Nozzle Okanagan XL	
Ø m	H m	Ø m	H m	Ø m	H m	Ø m	H m
7	2	10	3.65	6	2	2	3
50349		50350		50333		50348	

TECHNICAL DATA

|		AirFlo 1.5 kW / 230 V	AirFlo 4.0 kW / 400 V
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	1150 x 700	1150 x 950
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	400 V / 50 Hz
Power	kW	1.500	4.000
Power cable length	m	50.00	
Net weight	kg	35.50	49.50
Guarantee*G	Years	2	
Rated current	A	10.2	9.6
Max. flow rate	l / h	165000	295000
Water depth, min.	m	0.90	1.15
Winterproof		No	
Coarse debris displacement, max.	mm	12	
Item no.		50183	50185

2 YEARS GUARANTEE *G | max. 3 m | CE

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
• High-performance aerator and decorative floating fountain in one
• Fast and easy installation and water pattern change
• Variable number of lights (max. 3 x 3 sets) can be retrofitted

Accessories
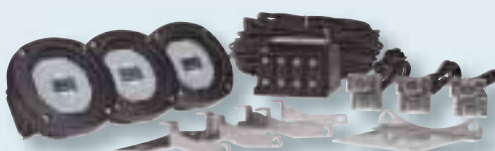
Illumination set MIDI / MAXI / AirFlo LED / 01
This set supplies an atmospheric, illuminated fountain in the twilight hours and consists of:
• 3 LunAqua 10 LED spotlights
• 3 stainless steel holders
• 1 underwater transformer incl. special holder
• 50 m cable
Item no. 50479

Body of water size		AirFlo 1.5 kW	AirFlo 4 kW
Body of water size at least	m²	100	500
Vis. effect for bodies of water up to	m²	5000	15000
Suction depth, max.	m	4.00	5.00

Power data of the 3 »Trumpet« type AirFlo water patterns (Included in the scope of delivery)		AirFlo 1.5 kW	AirFlo 4 kW
Water pattern »Trumpet« M			
Flow rate	l/h	165000	295000
Fountain height x width*	m	0.8 x 3.5	1.5 x 6
Water pattern »Trumpet« L			
Flow rate	l/h	155000	265000
Fountain height x width*	m	1 x 5	2 x 8
Water pattern »Trumpet« XL			
Flow rate	l/h	120000	225000
Fountain height x width*	m	2 x 6	3.0 x 10

* Guide values

CLEANING & CARE

CLEANING AND CARE: HELPING IN ALL SEASONS

True beauty comes from within and must be cultivated. The quality of your pond water is crucial for the overall biological balance. With OASE you easily succeed in this regard. In the course of a year your pond experiences different development phases and in the process is subjected to a variety of stresses. A number of new products that are even better adapted to the respective conditions now enhance the OASE pond care product line. These include the clever pond vacuums or surface skimmers of the AquaSkim series. They remove course pollutants before they burden the water quality. New additions are the extremely powerful ice preventer, IceFree Thermo 200 und 330. The FlexiCut 2 in 1 pond scissors for pond plant care are also new.

*»The best care
for my pond!«*

**Discover
the new
products!**
AquaSkim,
BioKick Premium,
IceFree Thermo,
FlexiCut

The clearly structured AquaActiv pond care product line also offers new products. For example, high-performance starter cultures, such as BioKick Premium, protection against algae growth through PhosLess or AlGo Bio Protect, as well as biological pond care via BioKick Care. With the proven QuickStick you can test water quality and can then react

appropriately with products from the OASE 3-step plan, you keep your garden pond algae free. The pond care program is perfectly supplemented by OASE fish medicine, which gently and highly effectively ensures the well-being of your fish. Learn more on the following pages.

Skimmers and pond vacuums:
High-power suction for clean, healthy water

Observing the change of seasons around the pond is one of the nicest experiences in the garden. However, if pollen in the spring or falling leaves in the autumn impair the quality of the water, then help is required. Plant remnants make the pond surface turbid and the nutrients input into the pond in this manner allow algae to grow rapidly.

Skimmers keep the water clean by removing contaminants before they sink to the bottom of the pond. Now and again it is also necessary to vacuum the pond floor and remove floor silt. The PondoVac pond and pool vacuum has been the ideal helper for these tasks for more than 10 years.

New!

AN ICE PREVENTER in winter ensures that there is a gap in the ice cover. This gap allows harmful fermentation gases to escape and ensures oxygen exchange. Your pond inhabitants safely get through the winter. New in the product line are the powerful ice preventers, **IceFree Thermo 200 and 330** — the solution for extreme below-freezing temperatures and shallow ponds.
Read more on page 164.

Advisor

SURFACE SKIMMERS

SwimSkim CWS
The floating skimmer powerfully cleans a pond surface of up to 50 m². Thanks to its unique outlet and aerator functions, sedimentation on the pond floor is prevented and in addition, oxygen is introduced into the pond.

AquaSkim This stable skimmer reliably ensures clear water surfaces for ponds up to 40 m². Ideally connected on the second inlet of the AquaMax Eco Premium 4000−16000, it powerfully pulls debris particles into a collection basket that can be easily removed for cleaning.

Tip!

Useful pond helpers for relaxed work in the garden pond – pond nets, pond pliers and the new flexi tool. Additional products and information starting on page 162.

POND VACUUMS

PondoVac Classic is a perfect wet and dry vacuum for pond and household! Equipped with 4 different suction nozzles it effectively removes any type of debris, algae and silt to a maximum depth of 2 m.

POND & POOL VACUUMS

PondoVac 4 The convenient pond and pool vacuum is equipped with 5 suction nozzles and also with high-quality aluminium suction pipes. With rated power of 1,700 watts, it vacuums continuously at a maximum depth of 2.4 m. It is a practical helper for garden ponds, pools, and swim ponds, as well as a wet vacuum in the household.

20 % more power

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 25 m²*
- *Integrated aerator function for oxygen supply*
- *Easy and convenient cleaning*

Recommendation
The SwimSkim models offer a particularly high level of cleaning convenience thanks to easy basket removal.
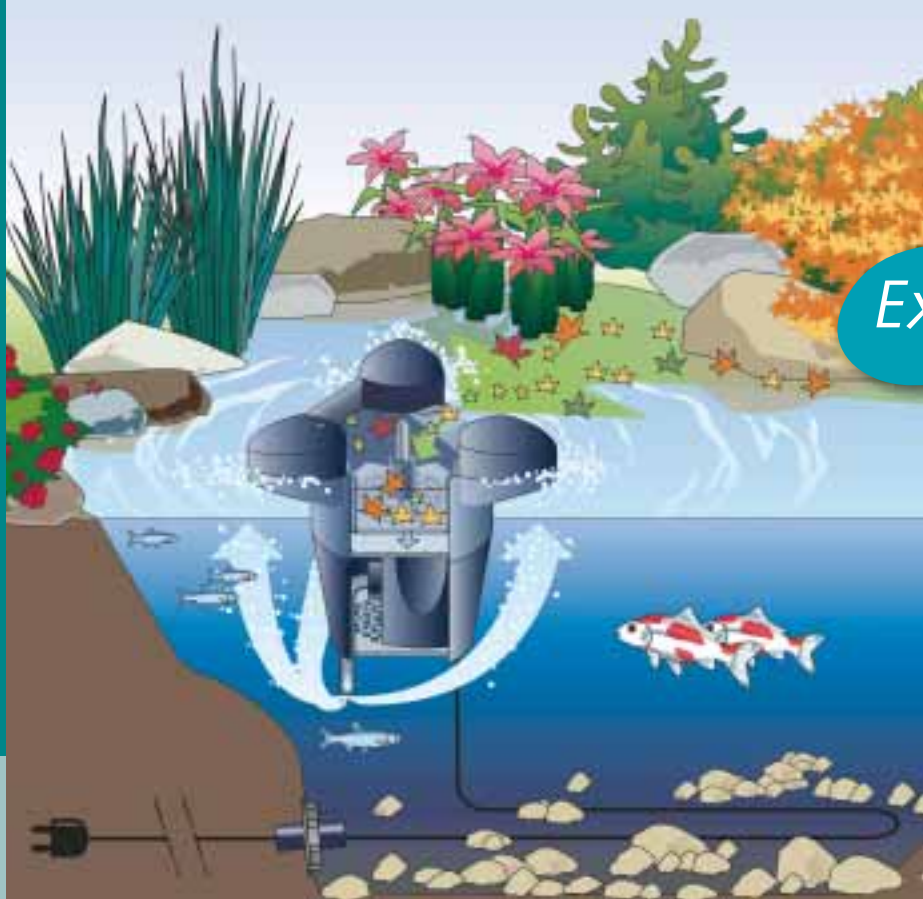
Schematic diagram: **SwimSkim 25** in use

SwimSkim 25

Floating for clear water surfaces

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 25 m²
- The result is clearly improved water quality and viewing depth through direct removal of pollutants on the surface
- Integrated injector that enriches the pond with oxygen

- Easy cleaning thanks to convenient basket removal
- Automatic adjustment to any water level (from 40 cm water depth)
- Extremely strong suction thanks to patented flap technology

Technical data

		SwimSkim CWS 25
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	332 x 297 x 263
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	40
Power cable length	m	10.00
Net weight	kg	2.68
Filter volume	l	0.9
Pos. water level difference		Unlimited
Pump capacity max.	l/h	2500
Aerator function	l/h	300
Item no. (GB-Version)		50124
Item no.		**57384**

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²*
- *Including unique outlet and aerator function*
- *Easy cleaning thanks to convenient basket removal*

Recommendation
The SwimSkim CWS can be fixed in place either on the pond floor or with the provided ground stakes and tethering line.

SWIMSKIM CWS

Floating skimmer with aerator function

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²
- The result is clearly improved water quality and viewing depth through direct removal of pollutants on the surface
- Including unique outlet function for agitation of floor sedimentation
- Including aerator function for oxygen supply of the pond
- Extremely powerful and energy efficient

- Automatic adjustment to any water level (from 40 cm water depth)
- Extremely strong suction thanks to patented flap technology
- Easy cleaning thanks to convenient basket removal
- Ideal supplement for the OASE filter system FiltoMatic CWS

TECHNICAL DATA

		SwimSkim CWS
		CWS
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	450 x 400 x 390
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	45
Power cable length	m	10.00
Net weight	kg	4.54
Filter volume	l	4.5
Pos. water level difference		Unlimited
Pump capacity max.	l / h	3500
Aerator function	l / h	600
Item no.		50170

151

Schematic diagram: AquaSkim in use with filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Premium

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 40 m²*
- *Adapts automatically to changes in the water level to 120 mm*
- *Effective supplement in the entire filter system*

Recommendation
The AquaSkim is the ideal supplement for the filter pump AquaMax Eco Premium.

AQUASKIM

Variable, stationary and gravity fed skimmer for every occasion

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 40 m²
- The result is clearly improved water quality and viewing depth through direct removal of pollutants on the surface
- Base with large-surface receptacle for rocks as ballast
- New: AquaSkim 20 now also allows use of the AquaMax Eco Premium models 4000 – 8000

- New: AquaSkim Gravity with high-quality DN 160 / 110 adapter, allows easy integration in DN 110 line systems
- Easy maintenance with easily accessible coarse debris basket
- Debris basket can also be taken out from a distance via grip hooks

TECHNICAL DATA

		AquaSkim 20 NEW	AquaSkim 40 NEW	AquaSkim Gravity NEW
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	350 x 800		190 x 260
Net weight	kg	1.60	1.82	1.14
Height adaptation	mm	320-550/550-800	300-530/530-800	–
Tube diameter	mm	80		110
Filter volume	l	1.2	1.4	
Pos. water level difference		100 mm	120 mm	
Pump capacity min.	l/h	4000	8000	
Pump capacity max.	l/h	8000	16000	
Connections, outlet		1", 1¼", 1½"		DN 110
Item no.		51236	56907	51237

5 YEARS GUARANTEE 3+2 *°G   12 cm *   10 cm **   40 m² *   20 m² **

* AquaSkim 40 / Gravity   ** AquaSkim 20

Top 3 product characteristics

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²
- Excellent accessibility at the edge of the pond
- Can be perfectly integrated in the pond landscape with a rock look cover

Recommendation
For the best possible result, surface skimmers should be installed on the side of the pond that is away from the wind.

BioSys Skimmer +

Skimmer for installation on the pond edge

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²
- Permanent installation directly at the edge of the pond
- Easy installation through flanging the unit onto the pond liner
- Convenient cleaning thanks to easy removal of the coarse debris

- Compensation of water level fluctuations up to 100 mm
- For operation with optionally available AquaMax Eco in integrated pump chamber
- Included in the scope of delivery: Cover in natural rock look

Technical data

		BioSys Skimmer +
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	580 x 400 x 450
Net weight	kg	5.32
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	Years	3 + 2
Pos. water level difference	mm	100
Skimmer opening width	mm	220
Filter volume	l	12.0
Pond surface, max.	m²	50
Pump capacity min.	l/h	6000
Pump capacity max.	l/h	16000
Connections, outlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"
Item no.		57137

Schematic diagram: **ProfiSkim 100** in use

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 80 m²*
- *Can be used with large filter systems and in shallow water zones*
- *Perfect dimensions for large quantities of water*

Recommendation
Ensure that the skimmer is installed in a precisely horizontal position and confirm this with a spirit level. Place the skimmer in such a manner that you can execute maintenance tasks, such as emptying the basket conveniently.

PROFISKIM

The pro for the shallow water zone

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 65 or 80 m²
- Ideal implementation in shallow water zones
- Optimal water routing for effective suction capacity
- Perfect supplement for filter systems in the gravity-fed, as well as the pump-fed system

- For pump-fed systems the suction effect can be more clearly detected than is the case in the gravity-fed system
- Large, easy-to-clean stainless steel basket
- Incl. debris basket with 8 mm mesh width. A debris basket with 2 mm mesh width is available for the ProfiSkim Premium on request

ProfiSkim **100**

ProfiSkim **Premium**   *NEW*

TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filter pumps starting on page 68

		ProfiSkim 100	ProfiSkim Premium *NEW*
Dimensions (L x W)	mm	780 x 585	Ø 490
Net weight	kg	12.56	10
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	Years	3 + 2	
Height adaptation		350 mm – 550 mm	350 mm – 450 mm
Connections, outlet		2", DN 110	2", DN 110
Rec. flow rate (pumped)	l/h	10000 – 30000	6000 – 16000
Rec. flow rate (gravitation)	l/h	10000 – 12500	6000 – 12500
Filter volume	l	12.0	7.0
Pond surface, max.	m²	80	65
Item no.		57134	51185

5 YEARS GUARANTEE *ᴳ 3+2   20 cm   30000 l/h   EASY CLEAN   65 m² *   80 m² **

* ProfiSkim Premium   ** ProfiSkim 100

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- _Floating high-performance skimmer_
- _Robust, long service life_
- _27-litre capacity in the stainless steel basket_

Recommendation
Align the Skimmer 250 to the wind direction and flow of water in the pond / lake to achieve an optimal skimming result.
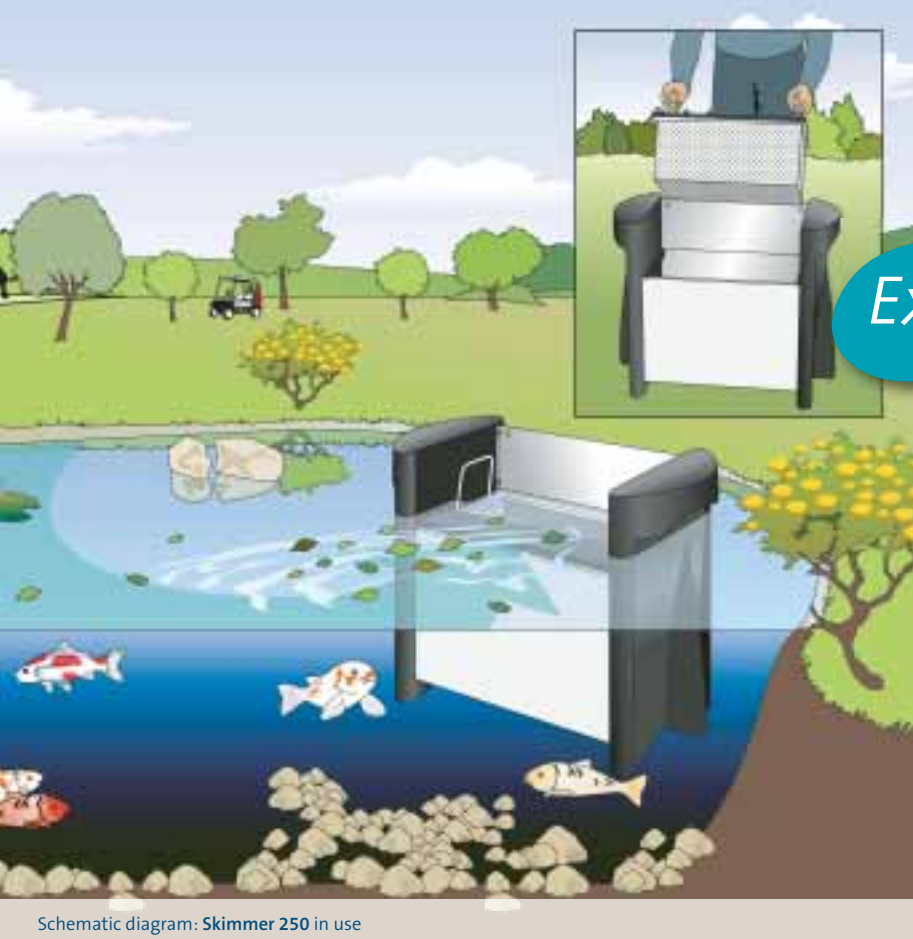
Schematic diagram: **Skimmer 250** in use

SKIMMER 250

Floating high performance skimmer

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 250 m²
- Optimal adaptation to water level differences
- Special large inlet and powerful suction capacity for first-class skimming results

- Extremely long service life thanks to high-quality workmanship and stainless steel elements
- Large, 27-litre stainless steel pollutant collection basket
- Fastening material included in the scope of delivery

TECHNICAL DATA

		Skimmer 250
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	775 x 440 x 590
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	250
Power cable length	m	10.00
Net weight	kg	27.00
Guarantee*ᴳ	Years	2
Max. flow rate	l / min	250
Max. flow rate	l / h	15000
Connection, pressure-side		1 ½"
Filter volume	l	27.0
Skimmer opening width	mm	520
Pond surface, max.	m²	250
Item no.		57480

2 YEARS GUARANTEE *ᴳ | 65 cm | 15000 l/h | EASY CLEAN | 250 m² | CE | DVE | GS geprüfte Sicherheit

PONDOVAC CLASSIC

Wet and dry vacuum for pond, and household

START

- Effective silt removal through powerful 1400 W motor
- Automatic activation and emptying through intelligent motor control
- Compact design with 27-litre wastewater tank
- High-power suction to a depth of 1.5 m
- With 4 different suction nozzles: Crevice nozzle, algae nozzle, flat nozzle with rubber lip and variable universal nozzle
- Included in the scope of delivery: 4 m suction hose and 2 m discharge hose

Product details

Accessories
With 4 suction tubes and 4 nozzles, one filter bag for dry vacuuming and a coarse debris collection sack.

Switch
Convenient, illuminated rocker switch for starting the vacuum process.

Plug connections
For fast installation of the suction and discharge hoses.

Quick-release
For easy opening of the motor unit.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Multifunction use for pond, pool, and household
- Maximum suction depth of 2 m
- Complete with extensive range of accessories

Included in the scope of delivery

Universal nozzle
The all-round talent (2 – 10 mm) reliably removes pond floor debris, without vacuuming up gravel.

Special string algae nozzle
With this nozzle, strands of string algae can be separated and very easily removed.

Flat nozzle
The flat nozzle has rubber lips that permit trouble-free wet suctioning of residual water, or enables use in the household as a dry vacuum.

Crevice nozzle
Pollutants between stones and plants can be suctioned out with ease.

Wastewater discharge
Simply dispose of it as »organic fertiliser« in a flower bed or the sewer.

Technical data

		PondoVac Classic
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	370 x 370 x 580
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1400
Power cable length	m	4.00
Net weight	kg	9.50
Guarantee*G	Years	2.00
Suction depth max.	m	2.00
Length, suction hose	m	4.00
Length discharge hose	m	2.00
Item no. (GB-Version)		50110
Item no.		50529

Accessories

Extension discharge set PondoVac
2.5 m hose with connection union and collection bag for coarse debris particles. Not suitable for pond silt!
Item no. 55448

10 YEARS PONDOVAC

PONDOVAC 4

Convenient and effective –
fast and effective pond cleaning

PRO

- Vacuum non-stop thanks to the patented two-chamber system – simultaneous vacuuming and emptying of the tank
- Maximum suction depth of 2.4 m thanks to high-performance 1700 W motor with optimised blade geometry
- Can be used for cleaning garden ponds, pools and swim ponds, as well as a wet vacuum in the household
- Extensive suction depth of up to 2.4 m
- Transparent suction tube for flow-through control
- Easy to move with transport rollers and adjustable handle
- Hand regulator for adjusting the suction power
- Included in the scope of delivery: 4 robust aluminium tubes, special string algae nozzle, broadened universal nozzle, wet suction brush, brush nozzle, debris collection bag, 5 m long suction hose and 2.5 long discharge hose

PRODUCT DETAILS

Two-chamber system
Two same-size cylinders are filled and emptied in alternating cycles. This enables non-stop vacuuming.

Hand regulator
For adjusting the suction power, for example in shallow water.

Wastewater discharge
Simply dispose of it as »organic fertiliser« in a flower bed or the sewer.

Handle, transport rollers + suction tube receptacle
Fast and convenient transport to the pond site via the adjustable and ergonomic handle.

Debris collection bag
Ideal for returning cleaned water when suctioning larger particles > 1 mm (not suitable for pond silt).

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Continuous vacuum thanks to patented two-chamber system
- Maximum suction depth of 2.4 m
- Also ideal for cleaning pools and swim ponds

Recommendation
High-power suction to a depth of 2 m

Included in the scope of delivery

Universal nozzle
The all-round talent (2 – 10 mm) reliably removes pond floor debris, without vacuuming up gravel.

Special string algae nozzle
With this nozzle, strands of string algae can be separated and very easily removed.

Area nozzle
With rollers, integrated brush and weight for large areas such as in pools or swim ponds.

Brush nozzle
For corners and stubborn debris.

Wet suction nozzle
Wet suction function for indoors and outdoors

Accessories

Extension discharge set PondoVac
2.5 m hose with connection union and collection bag for coarse debris particles. Not suitable for pond silt!
Item no. 55448

TECHNICAL DATA

		PondoVac 4
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	435 x 395 x 670
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1700
Power cable length	m	4.00
Net weight	kg	13.10
Guarantee*G (+ request guarantee)	Years	2 + 1
Suction depth max.	m	2.40
Length, suction hose	m	5.00
Length discharge hose	m	2.50
		Not available in GB !
Item no.		50388

3 YEARS GUARANTEE *G 2+1   PATENTED   240 cm   1700 W   CE   DVE   GS geprüfte Sicherheit

159

PONDOVAC 4 (EXCLUSIVELY AVAILABLE IN GB)

Convenient pond and pool vacuuming without bothersome interruptions

10 YEARS PONDOVAC

PRO

- Vacuum non-stop thanks to the patented two-chamber system — simultaneous vacuuming and emptying of the tank
- Maximum suction depth of 2.4 m thanks to high-performance 1700 W motor with optimised blade geometry
- Can be used for cleaning garden ponds, pools and swim ponds as well as a wet vacuum in the household
- Transparent suction tube for flow-through control
- Easy to move with transport rollers and adjustable handle
- Delivered with special string algae nozzle, widened universal nozzle, wet vacuum brush, brush nozzle for corners and stubborn debris, debris collection bag for retention of coarse particles, 5 m suction hose and 2.5 m discharge hose
- Hand regulator for adjusting the suction power

PRODUCT DETAILS

Two-chamber system
Two same-size cylinders are filled and emptied in alternating cycles. This enables non-stop vacuuming.

Hand regulator
For adjusting the suction power, for example in shallow water.

Wastewater discharge
Simply dispose of it as »organic fertiliser« in a flower bed or the sewer.

Handle, transport rollers + suction tube receptacle
Fast and convenient transport to the pond site via the adjustable and ergonomic handle.

Debris collection bag
Ideal for returning cleaned water when suctioning larger particles > 1 mm (not suitable for pond silt).

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Vacuum without interruption thanks to patented two-chamber system
- Maximum suction depth of 2.4 m
- Also ideal for cleaning swim ponds

Recommendation
High-power suction to a depth of 2 m

Included in the scope of delivery

Universal nozzle
The all-round talent (2−10 mm) reliably removes pond floor debris, without vacuuming up gravel.

Special string algae nozzle
With this nozzle, strands of string algae can be separated and very easily removed.

Brush nozzle
For corners and stubborn debris.

Wet suction nozzle
Wet suction function for indoors and outdoors

TECHNICAL DATA

		PondoVac 4
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	380 x 415 x 685
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1700
Power cable length	m	4.00
Net weight	kg	13.06
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	Years	2 + 1
Suction depth max.	m	2.40
Length, suction hose	m	5.00
Length discharge hose	m	2.50
		Exclusively available in GB !
Item no. (GB-Version only)		50391

Accessories

Extension discharge set PondoVac
2.5 m hose with connection union and collection bag for coarse debris particles. Not suitable for pond silt!
Item no. 55448

Extras

Recommendation

Regular care is important for healthy growth of pond plants. For this we recommend the new FlexiCut 2 in 1. It simultaneously cuts and firmly grasps so that plant remains can be quickly and easily removed from the pond. The adjustable head protects the pond liner from cuts and enables convenient work, even at locations that are difficult to access.

USEFUL POND HELPERS

For ease of use in and around the garden pond

Nets

		Profi Fish net	Profi Pond net	Fish net Small	Fish net Large	Algae net Small	Algae net Large
Dimensions (L x W x H)	cm	40 x 40 x 40	40 x 30 x 20	25 x 25 x 17	38 x 38 x 26	25 x 17 x 7	38 x 26 x 9
Shape		Trapezoidal	Rectangular	Round		Rectangular	
Mesh width		6 mm	0.5 mm	9 mm		0.3 mm	
Guarantee*^{G}	Years			2			
Handle type		Telescopic		Fixed	Telescopic	Fixed	Telescopic
Handle length min.	cm			113			
Handle length, max.	cm	190		113	180	113	180
Product characteristics		• Suitable for catching and removing fish • Fine-mesh scoop net reduces the danger of injuring the fish • Easy work thanks to telescopic aluminium handle • Including 1 replacement net	• Suitable for removing fine algae and plant remains • Fine-mesh and robust scoop net for all tasks in and around the garden pond • Easy work thanks to telescopic aluminium handle • Including 1 replacement net	• Suitable for catching and removing fish • Easy handling thanks to aluminium handle		• Suitable for removing fine algae and plant remains • Even small debris particles are effortlessly removed via the extremely fine-mesh net • Easy handling thanks to aluminium handle	
Item no.		50079	50078	36300	36299	36298	36297

AquaNet pond nets

		AquaNet pond net 1 **3 x 4 m**	AquaNet pond net 2 **4 x 8 m**	AquaNet pond net 3 **6 x 10 m**
Dimensions (L x W)	cm	300 x 400	400 x 800	600 x 1000
Mesh width			20 mm	
Number of ground stakes	Unit	8	12	18
Guarantee*G	Years		2	
Product characteristics		• Protects the pond from falling leaves in autumn • Prevents silt build up on the pond floor and formation of fermentation gasses due to falling branches and leaves • Fine-mesh, robust, and weather resistant • Incl. ground stakes for fastening		
Item no.		53751	53752	53753

NEW

Pond tools

		FlexiCut 2 in 1	Pond scissors	Pond pliers
Dimensions (L x W x H)	cm	166 x 6 x 4	128 x 10 x 8	126 x 15 x 17
Handle type			Fixed	
Handle length, max.	cm	158	125	
Guarantee*G	years		2	
Product characteristics		• 2 in 1 pond scissors that simultaneously hold the cut plants when cutting • The head with adjustable work angle protects the pond liner from cuts and enables convenient work • Also suitable for cutting other plants and thin branches • Scissors head available as spare part from OASE (item no. 51272)	• For trimming tasks in and around the garden pond • Trapezoidal blade 52: 53 mm x 19 mm x 0.63 mm (not available from OASE as spare part)	• For removing foreign objects from the pond • Pond cleaning without dirty hands
Item no.		51243	36303	36304

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- To −20 °C an ice-free area is generated around the float element
- IceFree Thermo 330 contains an integrated frost monitor
- Temperature zones in the pond remain intact

Recommendation
A minimum water depth of 80 cm is recommended for reliable operation of the IceFree 20.

ICEFREE *Ensure your pond is safe this winter*

- To −20 °C an ice-free area is generated around the float element
- Ensures oxygen access to the water and allows harmful fermentation gases to escape
- Extremely energy-efficient pump technology without additional heating element for the IceFree 20 (requires a depth of at least 80 cm)
- Maintains the warm temperature zones on the floor, particularly with the IceFree Thermo models

- The IceFree Thermo is also suitable for shallower ponds, as well as for continuing cold periods with freezing temperatures
- IceFree Thermo 330 contains an integrated frost monitor function. It activates the device only when there is danger of frost. This means energy is not consumed on warmer days
- Resistance heating technology for higher performance in the frost area and protection against temperature damage

TECHNICAL DATA

		IceFree 20	IceFree Thermo 200 *NEW*	IceFree Thermo 330 *NEW*
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	127 x 85 x 92	300 x 135 x 270	300 x 135 x 334
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	220 − 240 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	5	200	330
Power cable length	m		10.00	
Net weight	kg	1.06	1.15	1.25
Guarantee*G	Years	3	2	
Max. flow rate	l / min	7	–	–
Meter water column max.	m	0.75	–	–
Frost monitor function			No	Yes
Item no.		56534	51230	51231

* IceFree Thermo   ** IceFree Thermo 330   *** IceFree 20

Pond care – it's easy

Suitable helpers for any season

Spring, summer, autumn and winter: Each season has its peculiarities, and thus the garden pond also requires appropriate care. We have put together several tips for seasonal cleaning and care to ensure enjoyment of your pond throughout the year, to ensure the well-being of the fish and that the natural balance remains intact.

Spring: Getting started! At the start of the season there are some things do. Now it is time for water cleaning and plant care. Optimal water conditions can be easily achieved with the basic care product AquaActiv OptiPond, and you can really get the filter biology moving with the BioKick filter starters. The algae net removes bothersome pond growth, and to prevent subsequent algae growth simply suction up any silt on the pond floor, ideally with the PondoVac 4. Bring on the summer!

Summer: The motto for this season is: As little as possible and as much as necessary. Only intervene in a support capacity, in order to maintain the beauty of your garden pond for as long as possible and to prevent the body of water from spoiling. Remove undesired leaves and string algae, and cut back plants that have blossomed with the FlexiCut 2 in 1 pond scissors, so that the water quality is not impaired due to excess nutrients from the roots. In this season a surface skimmer not only ensures a good view of your fish, it also ensures better water quality. Ensure the water level is topped up, if the quantity of water is reduced due to evaporation in dry spells. Keep the filter system, as well as watercourses run 24 hours per day. Your pond in addition will be supplied with important oxygen. And then: Enjoy the most beautiful time of year at your pond!

Autumn: In the Autumn things get serious: Use of effective pond helpers is now required. Remove silt and other sediments (e.g. with the PondoVac 4) and remove the plant remains. Now strengthen the fish for the winter with QuickFit and cover the garden pond with the AquaNet pond net; the net prevents leaves from blowing into the pond, sinking to the bottom, and prevents excessive nutrient input from impairing the water quality.

Winter: Naturally winter is the quietest time of year. This also applies for the pond and its care. Nevertheless, you should prepare the garden pond and its inhabitants for colder temperatures and frost. The fish in the pond need a depth of at least one metre, so that there is sufficient space for settlement and warmer zones in spite of the layer of ice. Always ensure that there is a small hole in the ice cover, so that pond inhabitants can breathe and fermentation gases can escape. A practical ice preventer from the IceFree series (page 164) helps in this regard. Using PhosLess inserts during the winter removes excess phosphates and thus prevents algae growth in the new season. Also remember to make the entire filter system winter-proof in accordance with the recommendations – this ensures that your garden pond and its inhabitants are prepared for the cold season.

AquaActiv:
Clear living water

The sensitive pond biology is frequently burdened by excessive fish stock, rainfall and too much sunlight or leaves. The consequences are poor water quality, excessive algae and silt formation or even fish disease.
AquaActiv is an effective treatment against these factors and restores the biological balance in the pond. You help your pond to help itself.

The entire concept of the successful pond care series has been optimised, extended and logically coordinated. Innovative products, developed based on our years of experience, and with support from recognised experts, have been added.

The AquaActiv **3-Step Plan** shows you the biologically effective path to an algae-free

AquaActiv	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December	Page
C AlGo Universal*				For treatment of acute algae problems									172
AlGo Direct*				For treatment of acute algae problems									172
AlGo Bio Protect				Biological prevention of algae problems									172
B PhosLess algae protection	Withdraws phosphates before algae occur			Preventative measure after algae treatments						Withdraws phosphates before algae occur			171
PhosLess Direct	Withdraws phosphates before algae occur			Preventative measure after algae treatments						Withdraws phosphates before algae occur			171
PondLith				Biological filter medium for nutrient decomposition									171
Carbon					Removes tannic substances and pollutants								171
AquaHumin				Biological algae protection									171
A BioKick starter cultures		For starting the pond biology after winter				For a new system, acute problems, changing water without filter cleaning							169
SediFree	Sediment decomposition after winter					After spring		Sediment decomposition before winter					170
OxyPlus	For stimulation and vitalisation					Immediate aid for Lack of oxygen					Support in winter		170
PondClear			For mineral cloudiness as well as suspended particles (not algae)										170
OptiPond	Throughout the year, primarily after heavy rainfall and before algae treatment, likewise if there is low carbonate hardness and for pH value fluctuations												170
BioKick Care		For clear, healthy pond water and for promoting the biological balance											170

	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December	Page
Safe&Care	For refilling, changing water, fish stock, and after use of medication									For preparing the fish for the winter			170
QuickFit		For strengthening the fish after winter				After recovery from disease or injury				For preparing the fish for the winter			175

* Use algaecides safely! Always read the label and product information before use!

pond and allocates the AquaActiv products to steps A, B, or C. In this plan the two first steps ensure decomposition of the excess nutrients, step C contains algaecides that you can subsequently use if steps A and B are not successful.

A Improving water quality

B Binding nutrients

C Controlling algae

Clear division of the products facilitates the selection. In addition there is extra talent behind the clever bottle concept; the supplemental container has three functions:
1. Measuring cup
2. Storage space for useful accessories that come with the product, such as test strips or instructions for use
3. Storage compartment for 2-component products, such as »BioKick Fresh«.

Tip!

Your direct path to ideal water values:

If you want to know precisely what the status of the water quality is in your pond, with the new OASE online laboratory you get the analysis of individual parameters, and best of all – you also get helpful tips and recommendations:
www.oase-livingwater.com/onlinelabor

WATER ANALYSIS

For safe monitoring of water values

AquaActiv	QuickStick 6 in 1	Water analysis Pro set
Description	• For fast, simple, and reliable water analysis of the 6 most important values • One minute is all it takes • Suitable for testing approximately 50 water samples (300 parameters)	• Professional drop solutions for precise determinations of all important pond parameters • Phosphate test incl. shelf life check solution • Incl. measurement accessories, colour charts, and useful application instructions • Delivered in a modern plastic case
Simple and accurate determination of:		
pH value	•	•
Total hardness (GH)	•	•
Carbonate hardness (CH)	•	•
Nitrite (NO_2)	•	•
Nitrate (NO_3)	•	•
Phosphate (PO_4)	–	•
Ammonium (NH_4)	–	•
Ammonia (NH_3)	–	•
Chlorine (CL_2)	•	–
Item no.	**50570**	**50571**

Activation »BioKick fresh«

1. For activation add the preserved dry cultures to the nutrient solution.
2. The solution turns yellow and indicates the correct mixture.
3. After 20 minutes the microorganisms are active and can be added in the filter or pond.
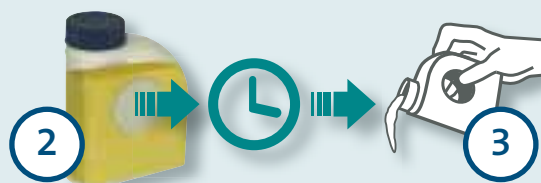
STARTER CULTURES
For use in filter and pond

AquaActiv				BioKick CWS			BioKick fresh	BioKick Premium
				Starter bacteria				High-performance bacteria for pond filters
Container size				100 ml	200 ml	2 l	500 ml	4 x 20 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³			5.0	10.0	100.0	10.0	40.0
Description				• Wakes up the biology in the filter in the spring or for a new start • Detoxification of nitrite, ammonium, and ammonia starts immediately • Well-suited for post-dosing if some of the water is changed or when cleaning the filter • Follow-up dose is not required • Easy application • Free of pathogens • More than 10 million active micro-organisms/ml* • Ideal for near natural garden ponds • Full capacity of the pond filter within a few weeks			Like BioKick CWS, however: • Combination of dry culture and nutrient solution • Contents: 450 ml nutrient solution + 50 ml bacteria concentrate • Long lasting and highly active • Now ready to start after 20 minutes through significantly increased number of bacteria • Ideal for activating filter systems, particularly if there is fishstock • More than 1.000 million active microorganisms/ml* • Ideal for ponds with moderate fish stock • Decomposition capacities in the filter within 2 weeks	Like BioKick CWS, however: • Liquid preparation with highly concentrated, autotrophic bacteria strains and enzymes • Contains natural ammonium-oxidising bacteria (AOB) and nitrite-oxidising bacteria (NOB) • Packaged in medical glass ampoules Thus in spite of an incredibly high bacteria density, it can be stored uncooled for 36 months • One ampoule suffices for 10,000 litres of pond water. Overdosing accelerates the running-in period • More than 50.000 million active micro-organisms/ml* • This corresponds to 1 billion bacteria per ampoul* • Ideal for highly stressed ponds, particularly with koi stock • Full capacity of the pond filter within a few days
Optimal supplements				OptiPond, Safe&Care			OptiPond, Safe&Care	OptiPond, Safe&Care
Item no.				51277	50295	50939	50562	51280

* At the time of filling

169

IMPROVING WATER QUALITY

AquaActiv		OptiPond For the best water conditions		Safe&Care De-chlorinator with mucous membrane protection	OxyPlus Immediate oxygenation with fast sinking granules
Container size		500 ml	5 l	500 ml	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³		5.0	50.0	10.0	10.0
Description		• Treats soft well water or rain water • Increases the carbonate hardness in exhausted water • Stabilises the most important parameters • Binds ammonium & ammonia • Prevents dangerous drops in acidity • Contains vital minerals and trace elements • Ideal after heavy rainfall • Product is marked »irritant«!		• Makes tap water suitable for fish, plants and wildlife • Immediately binds chlorine and toxic heavy metals • Bio-protection colloids protect the mucous membrane from injury and infection • Ideal after the use of medication	• Increases the oxygen content in the pond • Prevents formation of hazardous fermentation gas • Supports the biological self-cleaning properties of the water • Ideal for lack of oxygen e.g. if there is heavy algal bloom • Product is marked »irritant«!
Optimal supplements		Safe&Care		OptiPond	–
Item no.		50557	50558	50563	50559

IMPROVING WATER QUALITY

NEW

AquaActiv		PondClear For crystal clear pond water			SediFree Pond silt remover		BioKick Care Biological pond care	
Container size		250 ml	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l	250 ml	2 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³		5.0	10.0	100.0	10.0	100.0	10.0	100.0
Description		• Binds mineral substances that cause cloudiness • Binds organic substances from fish waste or leaves that cause cloudiness • Effective against fine, non-filterable pollutants such as phosphates and heavy metal combinations • Accumulated flocculated material can be easily skimmed off with a net • Not suitable for algae control			• Transformation of organic silt via special high-performance bacteria • Gentle cleaning without refilling the pond or dredging, etc. • Focused prevention of silt, long-term turbidity and algal bloom • Granulate with active oxygen sinks into the silt and oxidises it Subsequent rapid decomposition of the silt through special bacteria • Product is marked »irritant«!		• Activates the pond water with particularly important bacteria strains • Promotes the biological balance in the pond • Supports the decomposition of nutrients, such as ammonium, nitrite or nitrate • Provides clear, healthy pond water and ensures good viewing depths • Removes deposits of dead organic material, such as silt or fish waste • Contains autotrophic and heterotrophic cultures, as well as lactic acid bacteria (more that 1.000 million bacteria/ml)* • Natural raw materials, consequently 100 % compatible for animals and plants • Reduces the cleaning of filter systems • Contains natural minerals and promotes the brilliant colours of the koi	
Optimal supplements		OptiPond			OxyPlus, PhosLess		OptiPond	
Item no.		51276	50552	50555	50560	50561	51283	51288

* At the time of filling

BINDING NUTRIENTS

AquaActiv		PhosLess Direct Algae protection with immediate effect		PhosLess Algae protection	PhosLess Algae protection refill pack
Container size		500 ml	5 l	2 1 l filter media tubes	2 bags 1 l
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	10.0	100	40.0	40.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	10.0	100	10.0	10.0
Description		• Binds excess phosphates and reduces algae growth • Binds hydrogen sulphides that can cause bad odours • Simple application directly onto the pond surface • Keeps phosphates in anaerobic zones, such as pond silt • 500 ml binds up to 20 g of phosphates		• Binds excess phosphates and reduces algae growth • Effective through 2-component technology in the exchange system • Binds harmful heavy metals like copper, lead or zinc • Can be used in the Biotec 18/36 filters, as well as in moving water • Dimensions per filter media tube 310 x 86 mm	• 15 x 2 bags, each with 1 litre PhosLess CA and PhosLess FS • Suitable for use in larger bodies of water • Replacement medium for PhosLess filter media tubes • Can also be directly applied in moving water • Ideal in ProfiClear Premium
Item no.		51284	51287	36981	57477

BINDING NUTRIENTS

AquaActiv		PondLith Natural ammonia removal	AquaHumin Biological algae protection	Carbon 2 l Natural pollutant removal
Container size		2.5 kg	10 l	2 bags 1 l
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	2.5	10.0	10.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	1.30	10.0	10.0
Description		• Zeolite-based natural product • High performance filter material • For removal of ammonium and ammonia and consequent reduction of nitrite and nitrate • Grain size 5 – 10 mm • Withdraws the nutrient base for green algae • Effective for approximately 125 days and can be recharged • Per m³ pond volume 1 kg (without fish stock), 2 kg (with fish stock) or 3 kg (for koi ponds)	• Special peat for the garden pond • Free from chemical additives, nematodes, pathogens and substances that are toxic to plants • 30 – 45 % humic acid • Softens the water and reduces the pH value • Restores the biological balance • Prevents excessive algae growth • Delivered in full colour packaging	• Removes medication and other chemical residue (to 10 m³) • Helps in the case of yellow or brown colouration (to 5 m³) • Absorbs organic pollutants and ozone • High-quality charcoal with extremely large surface area 950 m²/g • pH neutral • No phosphate increase of the pond water • Robust, low-dust pellets (3 mm) • Incl. 2 x 1 l dosing bag
Item no.		54049	53759	50938

Recommendation
Many AquaActiv products are also available in attractive large containers.

CONTROLLING ALGAE

AquaActiv	AlGo Universal Algae control			AlGo Direct String algae control			AlGo Bio Protect Biological algae protection
Container size	250 ml	500 ml	5 l	250 ml	500 ml	5 l	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max.　m³	5.0	10.0	100.0	5.0	10.0	100.0	10.0
Description	• Effective against the most frequently occurring algae types, string algae, suspended algae, and slime algae • Inhibits photosynthesis of the algae; algae starves • Effective without controversial copper additives • Harmless for plants and animals when used properly • Specifically effective against duckweed • Prevents further algae growth • **Use algaecides safely!** • **Always read the label and product information before use!**			• Especially for localised and fast treatment of string algae, e.g. in watercourses • Works through direct contact • Microorganisms decompose dead algae • Includes pH-/KH quicktest • Active ingredient breaks down algae into O2 and H20 within a short time, safe use in swim ponds is possible • Effective without controversial copper additives • Product is marked »harmful to health«! • **Use algaecides safely!** • **Always read the label and product information before use!**			• Physically inhibits algae growth due to sunblock effect • Contains a humic acid complex of natural raw materials • Free of heavy metals and biocides • Generates a barely perceptible amber colour, the vital UV light supply for the algae is significantly reduced • Protects against excessive algae growth
Optimal supplements	OptiPond, PhosLess			OptiPond, PhosLess			OptiPond, PhosLess
Item no. (GB-Version: String Algae Control)	51274	50543	Not available in GB!	Not available in GB!			
Item no.	51265	50542	50545	51275	50546	50549	51279

NEW

172

New in the product range: Category D – Disinfection

In many gardens, water has become a regular trend in many peoples design. The categories extend from small ornamental fountains to large architectural pools. However the typical formation of bio-film, build up of odours, micro-organisms or algae growth on surfaces quickly develops and for most garden owners, becomes an irritation; certainly for modern garden design in particular, clear pools are the main focus. The Category D products ensure a body of water that is as sterile as possible – note, however, that disinfection that occurs is prohibited for use in fish ponds or wildlife ponds. Correctly dosed they keep all other bodies of water, such as swim ponds, architectural ponds or ornamental fountains sustainably clear and fresh.

Disinfection

AquaActiv	AlGo Fountain Ornamental fountain clarifier	OxyPool 9.9 % Cleaner for larger ponds and swim ponds
Container size	500 ml	25 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	0.2	100
Description	• Fast help against algae and odours in ornamental fountains, decorative pools and water features • Keeps the water fresh and clear • Also effective against slimy bio-film formation • Prevents calcium deposits • Compatible with surfaces and technology • Protects against bacteria and fungus • Long-lasting effect • Not suitable for ponds with animals or plants • **Use biocides safely!** • Always read the label and product information before use!	• Efficient water cleaner with the active ingredient hydrogen peroxide 9.9 % and silver ions • Eliminates algae and acts against bacteria and fungus • Suitable for ornamental ponds, swim ponds, spray fountains and water features • Leaves, silt, algae and calcium deposits are floated to the surface and can be removed • Up to 100 % biologically degradable, without chlorine and alcohol additives • Colourless and odourless • Product is marked »harmful to health«! • **Use biocides safely!** • Always read the label and product information before use!
Item no.	Not available in GB	Not available in GB
Item no.	51278	51062

NEW

NEW

Fish medicine*:
For healthy fish.

With the OASE fish medicine you support the recovery of your pond inhabitants if there is disease or new stock in the water. Competent, reliable and highly-effective; the products ensure the health and well-being of your fish. We have developed these special products in close collaboration with the company,

Aquarium Münster, esteemed for more than 80 years of experience in the keeping and medical treatment of ornamental fish. Diseases such as parasite infestations, fungal or worm infestations or sometimes mixed infections can be treated with these products.

Aquarium Münster

Fish like us

| 1 Parasites | 2 Fungal infection | 4 Anchor worms |
| 1 Parasites | 3 Bacterial infection | 4 Fish lice infestation, fish leech |

The illustrations are subject to the copyright of: ©¹ Dr. Achim Bretzinger; ©² Dr. Gerald Bassleer

* Medication for ornamental fish. Do not administer to animals that are used for food.

Fish medicine	Universal ** Against the most frequent diseases of pond fish		[1] AntiParasite ** Against single-cell parasites		[2] AntiFungus ** Against fungal infections		[3] AntiBacteria ** Against internal and external bacterial infections	
Container size	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	10.0	100.0	10.0	100.0	10.0	100.0	10.0	100.0
Area of application	• Unclear diagnosis • Mixed infections • For prevention of disease • Bacterial infections • Single-cell parasites (protozoa) • Fungal diseases		Single-cell parasites (protozoa) such as • Skin parasites (Costia, Trichodina, Chilodonella), White-spot disease (Ichthyophthirius) • Velvet (Piscinoodinium) • Cryptobia • Bacterial diseases that accompany these infections		• Fungal diseases (Dermocystidium and Saprolegnia) • Bacterial diseases that accompany these infections Note: Fungal infections usually occur where the skin has been injured		Internal and external bacterial infections, such as • Ascites (Aeromonas, Pseudomonas) • Mouth rot (Columnaris) • Fin rot (Myxo bacteria) • Hole syndrome (Aeromonas, Pseudomonas) • Streptococci • Injuries, inflamed skin	
Symptoms	• Whitish-yellow, slime coverings • Coverings that resemble cotton wool • Ulcers, wounds, inflammations • Flicking • Loss of skin & scales • Blood spots		• White-grey to dark velvet-like coverings • White spots • Projecting gills • Increased respiratory activity • Scraping against objects • Clamped fins • Lethargy and emaciation		• Velvet like covering on gills, body and fins • Whitish brownish covering on wounds		• Loss of skin & scales • Swelling, reddening • Broken skin, open wounds, ulcers • Fin rot, raised scales • Slowed or accelerated movements • Flicking • General darkening • Protruding bellies	
Optimal supplements	QuickFit		QuickFit		QuickFit		QuickFit	
Item no.	50564	50927	50565	50928	50566	50929	50568	50931

Fish medicine	[4] AntiWorm ** Active ingredient: Diflubenzuron Against fish lice, as well as skin worms, gill worms, and tapeworms		QuickFit Makes fish fit faster		Safe&Care De-chlorinator with mucous membrane protection
Container size	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	10.0	100.0	10.0	100.0	10.0
Area of application	Multi-cellular parasites (metazoa) such as • Fish lice (Argulus) • Anchor worms (Lernaea) • Skin worms (Gyrodactylus) • Gill worms (Dactylogyrus) • Tape worms (Cestoden)		• With valuable aloe vera extract, trace elements and vitamin C • Strengthens the immune system and reduces susceptibility to disease • Has an infection-inhibiting effect and rests gently on the skin like a bandage • Reduces stress and enhances well-being • Ideal for new stock, transport, after recovery from disease or injury, and for injuries		• Makes tap water suitable for fish, plants and wildlife • Immediately binds chlorine and toxic heavy metals • Bio-protection colloids protect the mucous membrane from injury and infection • Ideal after the use of medication
Symptoms	• Increased respiratory activity • Emaciation in spite of normal feeding behaviour • Heavy abrasion • Fish lice, anchor worm, fish leech (visible with the naked eye)				
Optimal supplements	QuickFit		OptiPond		OptiPond
Item no.	50567	50936	50569	50937	50563

* GMP quality standards (Good Manufacturing Practice – guarantees constant physical, chemical and microbiological inspections, from receipt of raw material to manufacturing of the product).
** The products, Universal, AntiParasite, AntiFungus, AntiBacteria and AntiWorm are freely available medications in accordance with § 60 of the German Drug Act (AMG).

ILLUMINATION & POWER

ILLUMINATION & POWER:
FASCINATING LIGHT AND ENERGY EFFICIENCY COMBINED

Every garden owner looks forward to the quiet evening hours as they enjoy relaxing outside alone or with friends. The flexible, economical lighting sets from OASE provide atmosphere.
Bring the late hours to life with a variety of possibilities from OASE. With well placed

flood lights or spotlights, such as the OASE LunAqua series, trees and shrubbery can be highlighted and the water world can be made luminous. For example, the LunAqua Terra LED light can be fitted flush to the ground; there is no tripping hazard. Thanks to it's small dimensions, modern

»My pond becomes a luminous haven of tranquillity«

Easy installation as a complete set!

LED technology offers flexible design and setup possibilities on terraces, paths, in and around the pond, as well as high energy efficiency and safe 12 V technology. Flexible InScenio power management ensures reliable power supply, both for illumination and for the entire pond technology.

Operating the technology via remote control is comfortable and convenient. And where mains power is not available OASE has suitable products for your haven of tranquillity with its solar product line.

Pond illumination: Radiantly beautiful

When the colours of trees and plants fade into the background in the evening, it is light that can enchant. OASE provides garden owners with a variety of possibilities to lend the residential garden a special charm. Special effects are produced when shrubs or grasses obstruct the light beam and ensure exciting shadows. Skilfully illuminated, figures and ornaments ensure a mystic atmosphere. Bubbling stone fountains, for example, can be easily transformed into highlights through the LED illumination of the LunaLed S series. Even watercourses are radiant with a new light, with the aid of our LunAqua Maxi LEDs.

Advisor

The **LunAqua Terra LED** that is recessed into the ground for illuminated paths, driveways or gardens ensures warm and pleasant light.

Pond illumination

Water and light skilfully combined

Waterfall Illumination 30, 60 and 90 The new waterfall lighting with elegant warm-white LED light provides light accents in our waterfall range. Thanks to the inconspicuous silver-grey plastic holders, the OASE waterfalls in widths 30, 60, and 90 cm, as well as the two standing Waterfall Set 30 and Waterfall Set 60, can be easily retrofitted with light.

Above water and underwater

LunAqua Classic LED The all-rounder among garden lights: Robust and equipped with a 1 W multiple LED in warm-white, the LunAqua Classic LED ensures flexible implementation in and on the pond with a broad beam angle. The light can be quickly and easily aligned thanks to adjustable base. In a star circuit, each light with a 5 m rubber cable, can be easily integrated in every garden scene – all in all an optimal price/performance ratio!

High-quality set

LunAqua Mini LED LED light fixtures that can be ideally integrated in any garden scene. The spotlights can be moved to get the best possible position. They are available in the colour tones of cold white and warm white. Placed in series, each with 1.5 m cable, they are the eye-catchers in every garden – not least thanks to the high-quality stainless steel trim.

Stainless steel design

LunAqua Maxi LED Appealing design and maximum functionality: With the LunAqua Maxi LED there is nothing more to be desired in a light. The warm-white power LED with interchangeable lens offers multifunctional implementation as pond light fixture, wall light fixture or as an in-ground light fixture, e.g. in a gravel bed. One spotlight per set can be retrofitted. – for maximum flexibility.
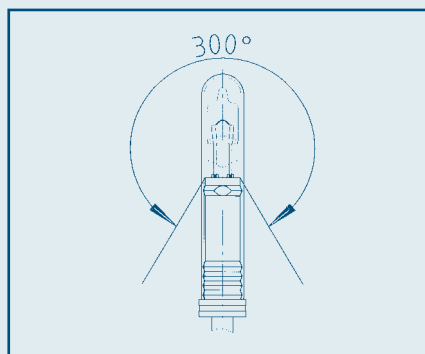
LunAqua Micro Set
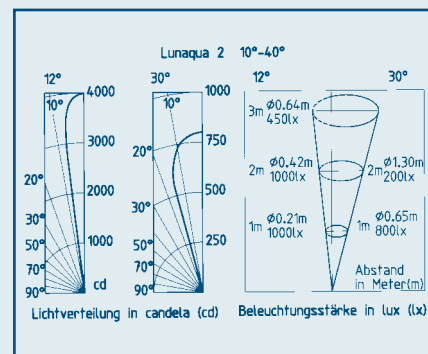
LunAqua 2 / 12 V

LunAqua Micro / 2 / 3 Solo

Technical data

		LunAqua LunAqua Micro Set	LunAqua 2 / 12 V	LunAqua 3 Solo
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	64 x 12 x 12	74 x 74 x 92	85 x 85 x 210
Rated voltage	V		12	
Power consumption, light fixture	W	5	20	
Power consumption, set	W	7	–	
Light flux	lm	–	300	
Protection class			IP 68	
Power cable length	m	1.50	3.00	–
Net weight	kg	0.54	0.62	0.44
Guarantee*G	Years		2	
Illuminant type			Halogen	
Half peak angle	Degrees	300	10 – 40	
Number of cable entries	Unit	–	1	2
Entry cable size		–	PG 11	
Product characteristics		• Small compact indoor fountain light • A hole diameter of just 13 mm is required in bubbling stones • Included in the set: Cable and transformer	• Garden light for use underwater and above the water • For connecting to the UST 150 underwater transformer (see page 183) • Custom light effects thanks to the adjustable beam angle • With ground stake and adjustable mounting base	• Garden light for use underwater and above the water in a new design • Can be connected in series or parallel • 2 cable outlets • High-quality PG couplings • Includes mounting element with adjusting unit and ground stake • With 20 W bulbs • Other 35 W bulbs can be used
		Not available in GB !		
Item no.		50593	54993	57141

180

ProfiLux

LunAqua 3 Sets / ProfiLux

Technical data
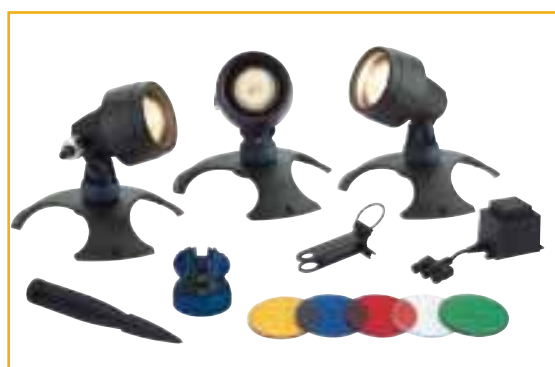
		LunAqua 3 Set 1	LunAqua 3 Set 2	LunAqua 3 Set 3	ProfiLux E 100
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	85 x 110			160 x 135
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz			230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption, light fixture	W	20			100
Power consumption, set	W	25	45	68	110
Light flux	lm	300			–
Protection class		IP 68			IP 68
Power cable length	m	–			7.50
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.00 (power unit) + 5.00			–
Net weight	kg	1.82	3.08	4.44	4.64
Guarantee*G	Years	2			3
Illuminant type		Halogen			Halogen
Half peak angle	Degrees	10 – 40			24
Number of cable entries	Unit	1			1
Transformer		Yes			Yes
Safety transformer		20 UNITS	45 UNITS	60 UNITS	
Product characteristics		• Attractive complete sets offer numerous possibilities for effective garden and pond lighting • Consisting of LunAqua 3 spotlight(s) and with either 1 x, 2 x or 3 x ground stake, wall / floor bracket, spotlight base, nozzle bracket, coloured lens set • Modern design makes the light fixture itself an attractive eye-catcher • With spray water resistant transformer • Spotlights work in a parallel circuit, thus spotlight replacement is easily executed			• Illuminant: 100 watt halogen • High-quality stainless steel spotlight • Stainless steel bracket for simple and safe installation • With quick coupling and 105 VA weatherproof transformer • Only suitable for underwater operation!
Item no. (GB-Version)		57204	57205	57206	–
Item no.		56903	56904	56905	56898

Schematic diagram: Halogen spotlights / LED spotlight systems in use

LunAqua 10 system

Powerful & flexible: The spotlight system for every implementation site

LunAqua 10 **Halogen**

LunAqua 10 **LED/01**

- Optimally matched lighting system
- Robust connection technology with many implementation possibilities
- Seamlessly compatible with the existing LunAqua 10 connection technology
- Easy installation via a connecting cable with convenient special connections

LunAqua 10 Halogen
- Available as spotlight without bulbs, cable and transformer (available as an accessory)
- Pivot range approximately 180° thanks to the integrated mounting bracket

LunAqua 10 LED/01
- Thermal protection function: Luminous intensity is reduced automatically if the ambient temperature is too high
- Incl. illuminant (not dimmable)
- Additional illuminant available as a spare part, easy replacement
- Illumination range to 12 m

Underwater transformer UST 150/01
- Connection possibility for up to 4 spotlights: 4 x 35 W, 3 x 50 W, 2 x 75 W halogen or 4 x 10 W LED spotlight
- With the PowerBox 12 V, up to 12 LunAqua 10 LED / 01 spotlights can be connected (8 spotlights in series on one plug-in position)

![Oase Living Water logo]

LunAqua 10 spotlight
*This spotlight offers versatile imple-
mentation, whether as illumination
for floating fountains or as a flexible
light system for every garden.*

Underwater transformer
*Simple and safe – this connection
technology is unrivalled.*

Connecting cable
*This robust rubber cable is available in
three lengths. Longer connecting cables
with larger cable cross-sections are in
our commercial catalogue.*

LunAqua 35 Set
*Halogen spotlight including 35 W bulb,
transformer and 7.5 m cable.*

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Powerful light system
- Spotlight and transformer suitable
  for underwater setup
- Flexible extension

Recommendation
*With the OASE PowerBox 12 V up to 12 LunAqua
10 LED spotlights can be connected on one
UST 150/01 (up to 8 units in one series).*

Accessories
Halogen illuminant
35 W   Item no. 54035   (Page 214)
50 W   Item no. 54036   (Page 214)
75 W   Item no. 54037   (Page 214)

PowerBox 12 V AC /01
*With the PowerBox up to 12 LunAqua 10
LED spotlights can be connected on one
UST 150/01 (up to 8 units in one series).*

*Dimensions: 75 x 80 x 95 mm
Rated voltage: 12 V
Number of outputs: 2*
Item no. 50492 (Page 184)

TECHNICAL DATA

		LunAqua 10 Halogen	LunAqua 10 LED/1	Underwater transformer UST 150/01	Connecting cable 2.5 m/01	Connecting cable 5.0 m/01	Connecting cable 7.5 m/01	LunAqua 35 Set
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	145 x 160 x 182		153 x 130 x 89	–	–	–	145 x 160 x 182
Rated voltage	V	12		–	–	–	–	–
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		–	–	230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V	–	–	–	230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V
Power consumption	W	35 – 75	10	150	–	–	–	35
Power consumption, set	W	–	–	–	–	–	–	40
Light flux	lm	1250	365	–	–	–	–	–
Protection class		IP 68						
Power cable length	m	–	–	10.00	2.50	5.00	7.50	9.50
Net weight	kg	0.82	1.20	4.46	0.32	0.56	1.16	2.52
Guarantee*G	Years	2						
Illuminant type		Halogen	LED	–	–	–	–	Halogen
Half peak angle	Degrees	24	18	–	–	–	–	24
Cable cross section	mm²	–	–	–	1.50		2.50	1.50
Item no.		**54034**	**50366**	**50401**	**50402**	**50403**	**50404**	**54314**

*2 YEARS GUARANTEE*G*   *low energy cost*   *12V*   CE

* With 50 W illuminant

Series circuit:
- max. 8 x LunAqua 10 LED / ProfiLux LED in series
- For a series circuit the PowerBox plus cable is additionally required per spotlight!
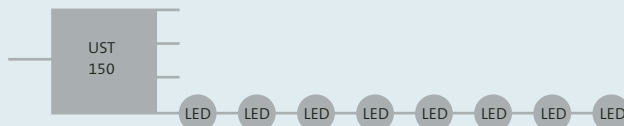
Star circuit:
- max. 12 x LunAqua 10 LED / ProfiLux LED

Example 1

Example 2

Example 3
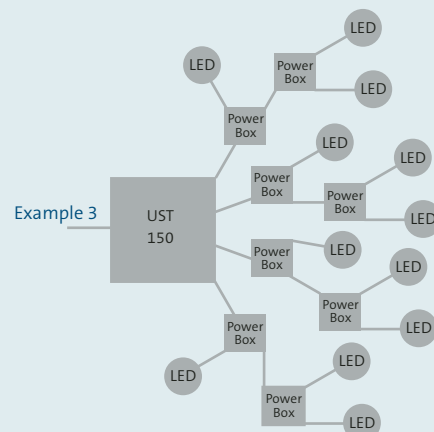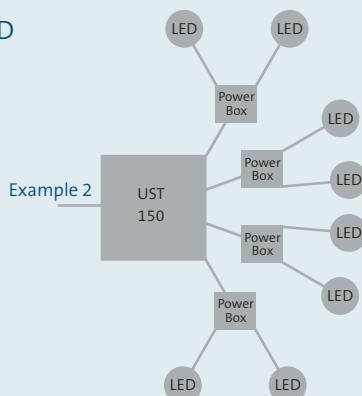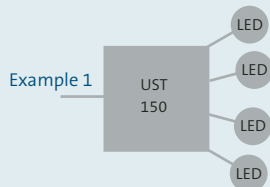
System diagram: Combination possibilities of the LunAqua 10 **system**

LED SYSTEMS FROM OASE

*The world's first IP 68 underwater connection technology with 2 year guarantee*ᴳ*

At last, no more unsafe wiring and connecting of light fixtures: The IP 68 connection technology from OASE sustainably ensures safety and it is particularly easy to install.

With the worldwide unique IP 68 connection technology, connection and operation of light fixtures underwater is now particularly safe.

All connecting cables, transformers and power units of this series guarantee all-round water-tightness to a depth of 4 m! An axial flat seal with integrated capillary barrier in the plug connectors of the connecting cable and the associated boxes (PowerBox and DMX box) make it possible. OASE even provides a guarantee*ᴳ of 2 years.

Through this innovative technology the entire system is perfectly matched and can be put together to suit individual requirements:
Simply select from among the extensive OASE assortment of pumps, LED illumination, Jumping Jets, as well as connecting cables and PowerBoxes.

Tips & tricks:
- Our LunAqua 10 LED or ProfiLux LED offer power savings of up to 80 % compared with the halogen variants.

- If the LED illuminant should actually fail, it can be easily replaced by plug connection.

- The cable cross section of the connecting cable that must be used is 2.5 mm² and the maximum cable length should not exceed 60 m for each line overall.

Extras

PowerBox 12 V
With the PowerBox up to 12 LunAqua 10 LED spotlights can be connected on one UST 150 / 01 (up to 8 units in one series).

Dimensions: 75 x 80 x 95
Rated voltage: 12 V
Number of outlets: 2

Item no. 50492

Application examples: The right choice underwater and above the water: **LunAqua Terra LED**

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Pleasant warm light out of the ground for perfect evening atmosphere*
- *Individual installation possibilities: In the garden above the water and underwater*
- *Easy installation*

Recommendation
Whether on the terrace, in the swim pond or in the pavement — the LunAqua Terra LED is suitable for various implementation areas in the garden or in driveways. Installation is incredibly easy: Cable ducts, insert the bulb in the 40 mm bore — the romantic evening atmosphere is provided!

LunAqua Terra LED

Warm light recessed in the ground – as complete install set

- Warm white LED light fixture, extremely energy efficient and long lasting
- Crafted in polished, high-quality stainless steel material
- Installation is particularly easy thanks to stainless steel clip for fastening in the 40 mm bore opening
- Robust PUR rubber cables

- IP 68 for continuous safe operation underwater and above the water (IP44 connection)
- Load bearing capacity for pedestrian and vehicular traffic up to 3 t
- 10 m extension cable available as an accessory and suitable for bulb and 6x connector (max. 2 x per strand)

Technical data

		LunAqua Terra LED Set 6	LunAqua Terra LED Set 3	LunAqua Terra LED Solo	LunAqua Terra LED extension cable
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	45 x 10			–
Rated voltage	V	12			
Power consumption, light fixture	W	0.25			–
Power consumption, set	W	4		–	–
Cable cross section (Ø)	mm²	–			0.25
Light flux	lm	14			–
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44			IP 44
Power cable length	m	10.00	5.00	10.00	10.00
Net weight	kg	1.80	1.20	0.30	0.10
Guarantee*G	Years	2			2
Illuminant type		LED			–
Light colour		Warm-white			–
Half peak angle		Diffuse			–
Stockist PU	Unit	1			
		Not available in GB !		–	–
Item no.		50729	51043	51056	51057

The waterfall illumination emphasises the contours of the water pattern and ensures atmospheric lighting

WATERFALL ILLUMINATION

*LED waterfall lighting –
for stylish light accents in the evening*

NEW

- LED for waterfalls, for terrace pond edge decoration, in widths 30, 60 and 90 cm
- Easy to retrofit thanks to innovative plastic carriage
- Pleasant warm-white light colour
- High-quality, stainless steel enclosure
- Incl. robust 10 m rubber cable and cord transformer

Available from March 2013

PRODUCT DETAILS

Plastic carriage
The innovative plastic carriage in discrete grey enables easy retrofit of the waterfall lighting at any time.

LED
The warm-white, slim line LEDs ensure pleasant lighting.

Attractive water pattern
The light rail is placed at an optimal height in the waterfall and supports a harmonious water pattern.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Easy to retrofit waterfall lighting
- Pleasant warm-white light colour
- It is also ideal as terrace or pond edge lighting

Recommendation
Combine Waterfall Illumination with Waterfall 30, 60 and 90 (see page 16) or with the stands, Waterfall Set 30 or Waterfall Set 60 Solo (see page 17).

Waterfall 30, 60 and 90

Waterfall Set 30

Waterfall Set 60 Solo

Set focussed accents at the edge of the pond or on the terrace, as well as between cobblestones, or for framing a wooden terrace.

TECHNICAL DATA

These products are on page 18

		NEW Waterfall Illumination 30	NEW Waterfall Illumination 60	NEW Waterfall Illumination 90
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	300 x 13 x 13	600 x 13 x 13	900 x 13 x 13
Rated voltage	V		12	
Power consumption	W	2	4	6
Protection class			IP 68, IP 44	
Power cable length	m		10.00	
Net weight	kg	0.50	1.00	2.50
Guarantee*G	Years		2	
Illuminant type			LED	
Light flux	lm	40	80	120
Light colour			Warm-white	
Item no.		51205	51209	51214

2 YEARS GUARANTEE *G · **low energy cost** · **12V** · CE

187

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- High-quality stainless steel cap
- Easy installation through hose connectors, ideal for bubbling stones
- Adjustable fountain height

Recommendation
Be creative — combine multiple LunaLeds using the OASE multiple distributor (page 212) and design your individual fountain.

Application examples: **LunaLed 6 s / 9 s**

LunaLed

Innovative illumination with modern LED technology

- Each has 6 or 9 neutral-white LEDs
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Suitable for permanent underwater use (protection class IP 68)
- High-quality stainless steel cap, with which the water flow rate can be regulated

- Diameter 30 mm or 50 mm
- Half peak angle of the LED: 30°
- Incl. low-volt plug transformer
- Easy installation via the innovative hose connector

LunaLed 6 s / 9 s

LunaLed 6 s / 9 s hose connectors

Technical data

These products are on page 22.

		LunaLed 6 s	LunaLed 9 s
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	30 x 70	50 x 70
Rated voltage	V	12	
Power consumption, light fixture	W	< 1	
Power consumption, set	W	2	
Light flux	lm	8	10
Protection class		IP 68	
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	0.60	0.76
Guarantee*G	Years	2	
Connections, inlet		¾"	1"
Illuminant type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	Unit	6	9
Light colour		Neutral-white	
Half peak angle	Degrees	30	
Item no. (GB-Version)		50381	50384
Item no.		50114	50115

12V

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *LED underwater spotlight with warm white light – now even brighter*
- *Energy efficient*
- *Broad half peak angle, ideal for illuminating plants and other features in the pond and garden*

Recommendation

For an optimal result, always illuminate plants from top to bottom.

LunAqua Classic LED

The all-rounder – underwater and above the water

- LED underwater spotlights for pleasant warm white light accents
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Suitable for permanent underwater use (protection class IP 68)

- Particularly energy efficient with only 1 watt power consumption (multi LED)
- Adjustable head for flexible alignment of the beam angle

Technical data

		LunAqua Classic LED Set 1	LunAqua Classic LED Set 3
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	75 x 114	
Rated voltage	V	12	
Power consumption, light fixture	W	1	
Power consumption, set	W	3	5
Light flux	lm	31	
Protection class		IP 68	
Power cable length	m	5.00	
Net weight	kg	1.40	3.10
Guarantee*G	Years	2	
Illuminant type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	Unit	18	
Light colour		Warm-white	
Half peak angle	Degrees	20	
		Not available in GB !	
Item no.		50527	50530

LunAqua Classic LED **Set 1**

LunAqua Classic LED **Set 3**

* Only applies for LunAqua Classic LED Set 3

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *New: Twice the illumination range*
- *3 cold-white or warm-white LED light fixtures, switched in series*
- *Energy efficient*

Recommendation
The LunAqua Mini LEDs are ideal for illumination of fountains, ponds, and pond landscapes, as well as garden and terrace.

LunAqua Mini LED

Flexible & decorative power management

- 1 W power LED, available in cold-white and warm-white
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Suitable for permanent underwater use (protection class IP 68)
- Easy to integrate in garden and pond design thanks to the small dimensions

- 3-unit series circuit, incl. 12 V safety transformer
- Ideal for illumination of fountains, ponds, and pond landscapes, as well as garden and terrace
- High-quality stainless steel details
- Adjustable head for flexible alignment

Technical data

		LunAqua Mini LED	LunAqua Mini LED warm
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	75 x 110	
Rated voltage	V	220−240 V / 50/60 Hz	
Power consumption, light fixture	W	< 1	
Power consumption, set	W	2	
Light flux	lm	46	33
Protection class		IP 68	
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.00 (power unit) + 3.00	
Cable length between spotlights	m	1.50	
Net weight	kg	2.00	
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	Years	3 + 2	
Illuminant type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	Unit	1	
Light colour		Neutral-white	Warm-white
Half peak angle	Degrees	30	
Item no. (GB-Version)		50514	50515
Item no.		50512	50513

5 YEARS GUARANTEE *G 3+2 · 3x1 W · low energy cost · 12V · CE

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Energy efficient, warm white 3 W power LED*
- *Flexible in-ground / on-ground installation and on-wall installation*
- *An additional spotlight (LunAqua Maxi LED Solo) can be retrofitted in each case*

Recommendation
Thanks to the interchangeable optics, the half peak angle can be quickly and easily changed from 10° to 30°, to optimally illuminate the garden and pond.

LunAqua Maxi LED

Stainless steel design and flexible functionality

- Warm white 3 W power LED in 1-unit or 3-unit set
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Suitable for permanent underwater use (protection class IP 68)
- An additional LunAqua Maxi Solo spotlight can be retrofitted in each case

- Incl. interchangeable optics for a half peak angle of 10° or 30°
- Wall mount and in-ground installation possible
- Incl. ground stake and tool for wall mounting
- Star circuit and robust rubber cable

Technical data

		LunAqua Maxi LED Solo	LunAqua Maxi Set 1	LunAqua Maxi Set 3
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	52 x 117		
Rated voltage	V	220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz		
Power consumption, light fixture	W	3		
Power consumption, set	W	–	5	13
Light flux	lm	61		
Protection class		IP 68		
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.00 (power unit) + 5.00		
Net weight	kg	1.20	1.80	4.20
Guarantee*G (+ request guarantee)	Years	3 + 2		
Illuminant type		LED		
Number of individual LEDs	Unit	1		
Light colour		Warm-white		
Half peak angle	Degrees	30		
Item no. (GB-Version)		–	50510	Not available in GB !
Item no.		50509	50507	50508

LunAqua Maxi LED **Set 1**

LunAqua Maxi LED **Set 3**

Reliable power management: Offering you the best power supply, always and anywhere!

The technology in the pond, such as pumps, filters, and UVC clarifiers, as well as the illumination in the garden would be impossible without the appropriate power supply. OASE InScenio power management offers the possibility of connecting up to four devices simultaneously. These devices are controlled via remote control with total comfort and convenience – even at distances of up to 80 m. With the splash guard protecting the power outlets, functionality and safety

are guaranteed in any wind and weather. Those who prefer to relax in nature or the allotment garden where they must get by without mains power can rely 100 % on the OASE solar products. The heart of the system is a solar module that converts solar energy into usable power. Thanks to a storage module, power supply to the matching fountain pump and light fixture is available even when the sky is overcast.

Advisor

Power management & solar components

The **InScenio FM-Master 3** is a small multi-talent. Of its 4 connectible power outlets not only are 2 switchable by remote control, but an additional power outlet is also dimmable, for connection of a fountain pump, for example.

The **SolarSafe 41** as storage and control unit promises reliable power supply of the other solar devices, even in bad weather.

Tip!

The InScenio Rock sand cover in a near-natural rock design fits naturally in the garden and serves as a splash guard thanks the weather-resistant and robust material. Additional information is provided on page 222.
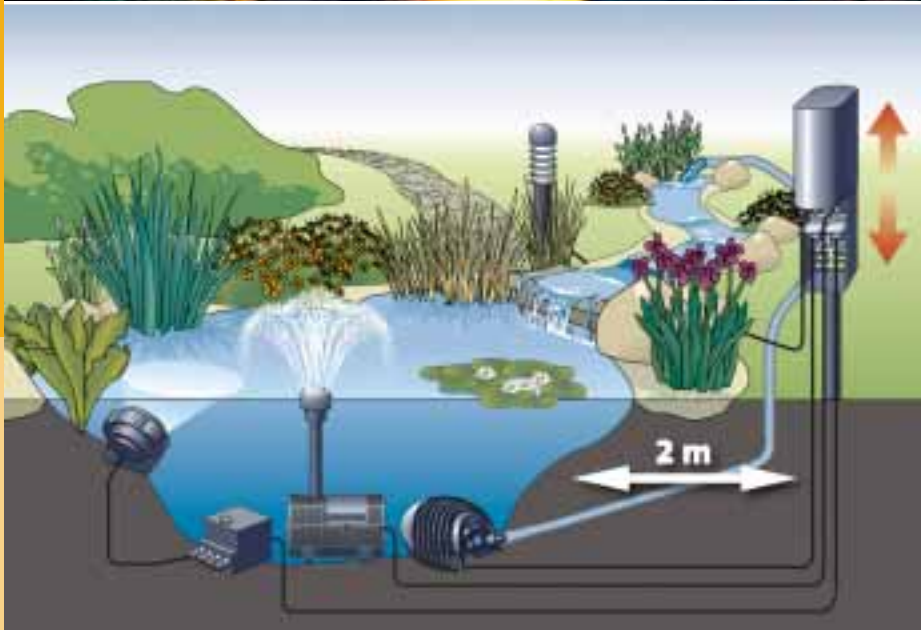
Schematic diagram: Connection possibilities with the OASE **InScenio** garden outlets

InScenio

Flexible & decorative power management

Cover in sandstone-effect

InScenio Rock cover in stone décor elegantly conceals the technical unit. (optional accessory)

Splash guard

For your safety the InScenio cover protects the electronic components from splashing water.

Main module

Example – InScenio FM-Master 3 offers four power outlets of which two can be switched on and off. One input offers permanent power and one a dim function.

Remote control

From a range of up to 80 metres all functions can be easily and conveniently activated.

- Clever power connection system for the complete garden
- Extremely easy and flexible installation, no digging whatsoever
- Retroactive extension is possible at any time
- Year-round use thanks to splash-proof and strain-relieved power outlets
- Ground stake guarantees secure anchoring in the ground

From InScenio FM-Master 1
- Remote control range of the FM-Master to max. 80 m if there is no transmission interference

PRODUCT DETAILS

Strain relief
Strain-relieved outlets are specially protected against mechanical stress and perfect for safe, year-round use.

Splash guard
To be on the safe side: The InScenio cover protects the electronic parts from splashing water. In addition, with the optional InScenio Rock cover the InScenio can be ideally integrated in the garden world.

Ground stake
The ground stake for easy installation without digging and secure anchoring in the ground, is included in the scope of delivery.

Remote control
The remote control unit of the FM Master included in the scope of delivery, and of the FM-ProfiMaster, has a range of up to 80 m, (if there is no transmission interference).

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Flexible modular system
- Easy installation, can also be retro-actively extended
- Protective cover protects against splashing water and mechanical stress

Accessories

InScenio Rock
Cover in rock-effect suitable for all InScenio FM-Master housings.
Item no. 50417 (Page 222)

TECHNICAL DATA

NEW

		InScenio Dimmers	InScenio 230	InScenio FM-Master 1	InScenio FM-Master 2	InScenio FM-Master 3	InScenio FM-Profimaster
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	80 x 60 x 130	215 x 155 x 295				
Rated voltage		220−240 V / 50 Hz					
Max. total load power	W	300	3600				
Max. total load current	A	1.3	16.0				
Net weight	kg	0.20	1.40	1.50	1.70	1.80	1.90
Guarantee*G	Years	2					3
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	−	80.00				
Permanent power outlets	Unit	−	4 x 230 V	2 x 220−240 V	1 x 220−240 V		−
Power outlets on / off, max. 2000 W	Unit	−	−	2 x 220−240 V	3 x 220−240 V	2 x 220−240 V	
Power outlets, dimmable	Unit	1 x max. 30−300 W	−			1 x max. 40−320 W	1 x max. 1250 W***
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !				56473	Not available in GB !
Item no.		51160	55433	54978	36310	36311	56886

3 YEARS GUARANTEE *G   ❄   ⚡   CE   PATENTED **

* Only InScenio FM-Profimaster   ** Except InScenio Dimmer   *** Max. 1 pump connection

Schematic diagram: Interaction of the different **solar components**

SOLAR COMPONENTS

Use new energies – and not only for the good of the environment

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *Holistic solar system with matched components*
- *Easy installation thanks to convenient plug connection*
- *Off-grid power supply for incredible flexibility*

Recommendation
With a full battery the SolarSafe 41 enables solar operation of the Aquarius Solar 700/1500 for up to 17 hours or 8 hours, even without sunlight. The devices can then be used day and night, and even in poor weather conditions.

- The solution is as elegant as it is simple for allotment gardens and other locations without a power supply
- High-quality optimally matched components: Solar cell, storage and control unit, fountain pump and illumination
- Extremely robust and convenient plug connections for all components ensure safe and fast installation
- The items operate even in poor light conditions thanks to the SolarSafe electronically regulated storage and control unit (optional)

SOLARMODULE 35 *Solar cell for power generation*

- Extremely high efficiency levels
- Compact dimensions, high impact resistance and break resistance, long service life and convincing aesthetics
- With stand, 10 m power cable and special plugs for connecting to the other OASE solar devices

		SolarModule 35
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	600 x 40 x 600
Power cable length	m	10.00
Net weight	kg	8.00
Guarantee*ᴳ	Years	2
Setup type		Dry installation only
Stockist PU	Unit	1
		Not available in GB !
Item no.		37105

AQUARIUS SOLAR 700 / 1500 *Fountain for solar operation (see also page 52)*

- Connection to the optional Solar Module 35 or to the optional OASE SolarSafe 41 storage and control unit
- Ideal for locations without power supply
- The detachable filter wings can be placed in the bank area
- Telescopic pipe extension with integrated swivel head for individual alignment of the fountain
- 3 fountain attachments included in the scope of delivery

		Aquarius Solar 700	Aquarius Solar 1500
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	217 x 130 x 134	
Rated voltage	V	12	
Power consumption	W	8	17
Power cable length	m	5.00	
Net weight	kg	1.40	1.70
Guarantee*ᴳ (+ request guarantee)	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l/min	12	25
Max. flow rate	l/h	700	1500
Max. head height	m	2.00	3.00
Connection, pressure side + for hoses		½"	
Connection, suction-side		¾", 1"	
Filter intake surface	cm²	825	
Quantity nozzles	Unit	3	
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	16−29	
Setup type		Underwater installation only	
		Not available in GB !	
Item no.		56888	56889

SOLARSAFE 41 *Storage and control unit for OASE solar power system*

- Optimally matched electronics ensure constant and uniform power to the pumps and lights
- The 12 V solar battery is charged with excess solar energy while the solar modules are in operation
- Connection possibility for up to 2 solar modules, and a maximum of 3 devices
- Indicator light shows charge status

		SolarSafe 41
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	360 x 360 x 270
Net weight	kg	16.5
Guarantee*ᴳ	Years	2
Setup type		Dry installation only
		Not available in GB !
Item no.		56896

LUNAQUA SOLAR *Impressive light effects underwater and above water*

- DC operated LED spotlight with bright white diodes and attractive coloured lens set (red, orange, green, blue)
- Low energy consumption
- Can be used underwater and above water
- Easy mounting with ground stake, wall / ground bracket, and spotlight base, as well as nozzle holder for fastening, e.g. on a fountain

		LunAqua Solar
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	85 x 110
Rated voltage	V	12
Power consumption	W	3
Power cable length	m	5.00
Net weight	kg	1.30
Guarantee*ᴳ	Years	3
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry
		Not available in GB !
Item no.		56894

Pond Construction & Decoration

Pond construction material: High-quality for long-lasting enjoyment of the pond

With the extensive pond construction product range, construction of your pond is surprisingly easy. The well-designed program makes OASE the perfect pond partner.
Any type of pond is a genuine natural experience and lends the garden a very special, individual highlight. Starting with the smallest pools to larger liner ponds with fish, to large swim ponds – for every pond OASE has the ideal construction concept with the right material at hand. The advantage of a preformed pond is the easy installation with integrated plant zones, for different pond sizes and shapes the first-class and flexible OASE pond liners AlfaFol PVC, and OaseFol EPDM are well

»Pond construction can be so easy!«

A reliable liner assortment for construction of your pond!

suited. The previously cut-to-size PVC liner sections with which you can find the right size of pond liner are very convenient. You can rely on the high-quality, tested and long lasting quality of our pond liners – with a guarantee*[G] of up to 20 years! The pond liners are supplemented with an extensive, well thought-out, optimised line of fleece

and accessories. All connections for filter and power fit perfectly together and can be inconspicuously integrated in the garden. With additional information material and building instructions available as film and brochure, you can rely on OASE as your pond construction partner!

Pond planning & implementation: Plan correctly, right from the start

To make your garden dream a reality it needs to start with proper planning. You must take size, position and condition of the garden or the terrace into account. A few ground rules must be complied with to ensure long-term enjoyment of your very own garden pond!

Important prerequisites

Pond type: Garden ponds with fish should be constructed close to the terrace or patio for observation. If you prefer a natural pond to encourage wildlife, then use the space in your garden to your advantage. Design-orientated fountains and architectural ponds can be effectively integrated into the design of any garden.

Sunlight exposure: Four to six hours of direct sunlight per day are ideal for a pond. Extended deep water zones help prevent excessive warming of the water and algae formation in areas exposed to a lot of sunlight.

Trees and shrubbery: Deciduous trees and conifers, as well as plants that develop strong roots, should be far enough away from the pond. Root barriers offer containment possibilities for plants, such as bamboo, that develop strong , penertrating roots.

Minimum water depth: In winter to prevent the pond from completely freezing solid, OASE recommends a minimum water depth of 80 cm.

There are virtually no limits to the design possibilities of a liner pond. Before laying out the liner, a protective fleece that protects the liner from damage due to roots and small stones should always be used. Pond liner is best laid out on sunny days in warmer temperatures. Alternatively preformed ponds can be used for pond construction. The OASE Stonecor preformed ponds with natural look are easy to install.

Basic garden pond equipment includes:
- **Pond liner** (page 204) **or preformed pond** (starting on page 216)
- **Pond fleece** (page 204) to protect the pond liner
- **Pump** for operating a filter, a fountain or a watercourse (starting on page 40)
- **Filter** for biological-mechanical cleaning (starting on page 80)
- **Skimmer** for surface cleaning (starting on page 150)
- **Pond aeration** to supply the pond with oxygen (starting on page 138)

Extras

Recommendation
For selecting the right fountain pump the following applies:
Maximum fountain height = minimum distance to the nearest edge of the pond!

To feed a higher-elevated watercourse the OASE pressure filters BioPress (page 92) and FiltoClear (page 94), as well as the matching AquaMax (from page 66) filter pump are suitable!

Rule of thumb for determining the right pump for a watercourse:
Watercourse width (cm) x 1.5 = pump capacity in l /min.

Recommended supplemental products

Aquarius Fountain Set
Fountain pumps set for effective water patterns (Page 48)

AquaMax
Filter and Watercourse pump for feeding a pressure filter. (Starting on page 66)

FiltoClear Sets
Pressure filter sets for supplying higher elevated watercourses. (Page 96)

Power and water connections: Proximity of the pond to power and water connections can facilitate operation and control of the devices in and on the pond.

Hose diameter: When selecting hoses select a diameter that is as large as possible to avoid excessive friction losses.

The right pond technology: In addition to selecting the right combination of pump, filter, and UVC clarifier, the position of the pump in the pond also plays a role: A filter pump should be placed as deep as possible so that it can displace pond floor sediment. Fountain pumps are positioned closer to the surface for reduced maintenance.

Step-by-step instructions for pond construction are on the next page.

The right sequence for installing liner:
1. Pond fleece
2. Pond liner
3. Stone liner
(starting on page 204)

Watercourse elements
(starting on page 220)

Pressure filter »FiltoClear«
(page 94)

③

④

①

②

Marginal plant holders & embankment mats
(page 208)

Hoses
(page 210)

Fountain pumps
(starting on page 40)

Filter & Watercourse pump »AquaMax« *(starting on page 66)*

Plant baskets
(page 208)

EASY POND CONSTRUCTION

Step-by-step with products from OASE

1. Location
The right location for the garden pond should be half in shade; 4 – 6 hours of sun a day are ideal.

2. Pond contours
First mark out the pond contours with sand. The different deep zones should also be marked with sand.

3. Determine the dimensions of liner and fleece
Then use a cord to measure the necessary length of the fleece and the pond liner.

7. Planting on steep areas
Steeper sections are planted using marginal plant holders. Use large rocks to first weight the plant holders so that you can insert the plants.

8. Pond technology
Carefully read the instructions for installing the OASE pond technology (pumps, filters, lights) and follow these instructions precisely.

9. Gravel and water
After the gravel, at last it is time to put water in the pond: First fill the pond half-way full; completely fill the pond only after the liner has settled in place.

1 DEEP WATER ZONE
This is where the filter and watercourse pumps or possibly pond drains are placed.

2 MARSH ZONE
Offers space for plants and micro organisms and makes an important contribution to nutrient reduction in the pond. It is approx. 30 – 40 cm deep and should be laid out as wide as possible.

3 MOIST ZONE
Ideal for lush embankment plants.

4 WATERCOURSES (OPTIONAL)
When selecting the location for the watercourse, pay attention to damming stages, damming depths, as well as the overflows that are as large as possible so that additional movement and oxygen comes into the pond.

Extras

Recommendation
The movement of water through watercourses and waterfalls supplies the pond with necessary oxygen.
The topsoil you removed for the garden pond can be used to create a watercourse or waterfall.

Slopes for a watercourse should not be steeper than 40 %.

4. Fleece
After excavation, first clad the hole with fleece, to protect against root and rock penetration.

5. Liner and stone liner
Then carefully lay out the liner. Stone liner is particularly well suited for a natural-looking edge area.

6. Planting on level areas
Coconut mats are laid out for planting level areas. They provide an optimal opportunity for plants to take root.

10. Edge area décor
The final step is to fill the edge area with rock (pebbles or similar) and landscape it as you desire.

11. Lighting
For atmospheric ambiance in the evening hours we recommend considering the appropriate lighting from the outset.

That's it!
The result deserves to be seen: Living water landscapes with pond construction materials from OASE.

FLEECE & LINER

Liner types and areas of implementation

Choosing Pond Liner

Constructing a pond with liner offers an infinite variety of design possibilities. The larger the pond or the more stress to which the pond is subjected, the thicker the liner should be. Single liner strips from the roll can be quickly and easily connected together with the appropriate OASE accessory (see page 203).

They are available in different versions:

Pond liner
• **OASEFol** rubber liner offers particular stretch capacity, it is particularly robust, flexible to lay out, and easy to work with.
• **AlfaFol** is a single-ply PVC liner; it is available in two thicknesses and colours.
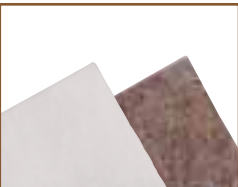
Swim pond liners
• **SwimFol** is extremely tough and ideally suited for implementation in swim ponds.

Decorative liner
• **Stone liner** is a robust decorative liner with fleece coating that can be quickly and easily applied to the pond liner with PVC liner adhesive or UniFix+.

Liner information

PVC liner
• PVC liner is manufactured from plastic and can be welded or bonded.
• It is characterised by an outstanding price/performance ratio; minor damage, e.g. due to garden tools can be quickly and easily repaired.
• Temperatures above 10 Celsius are ideal for installation.
• PVC liner is suitable for all pond types, small reservoirs and rainwater retention basins.
• We recommend protecting the pond liner from rocks and roots through a pond fleece.
• We provide a 15-year guarantee*^{G} on our AlfaFol PVC pond liner.

EPDM liner
• Consists of a synthetic rubber material and is environmentally friendly.
• It is flexible, ductile, and easy to process. EPDM liner is UV-resistant and ozone-resistant.
• OaseFol EPDM is available in the standard thickness of 1.00 mm, as well as in thicknesses 1.14 mm or 1.52 mm (in container loads).
• EPDM is suitable for all pond types, small reservoirs and rainwater retention basins. We recommend protecting the liner from rocks and roots through a pond fleece.
• We provide a 20-year guarantee*^{G} on our OASEFol EPDM pond liner.

Calculation aid

How much liner is required for a pond? There are two formulas for calculating liner requirements:

Length + 2 x depth (at the deepest point of the excavation) + 2 x 50 cm = length of the liner

Width + 2 x depth (at the deepest point of the excavation) + 2 x 50 cm = width of the liner

Recommendation
The pond liner can be damaged by strong root development, such as occurs with bamboo. Consequently ensure that strong rooting plants are always planted in the pond with root protection liner and root barrier. We recommend coordinating your planting ideas with your plant supplier beforehand.

POND FLEECE

Pond fleece	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Grammage g/m²	Roll weight kg	Core length m	Core diameter mm	Colour		Material
Description									
• Reliably protects the pond liner against rocks and root penetration (except bamboo)									
• **Material: PET synthetic fibre**									
Protective pond fleece 200 g/m² / 2 x 50 m	36836	50.00 x 2.00	200	30.00	2.00	76	weiß		PET
Protective pond fleece 400 g/m² / 2 x 50 m	53199		400	50.00			grau		
Protective pond fleece 500 g/m² / 2 x 40 m	37248	40.00 x 2.00	500				weiß		

ALFAFOL POND LINER

Description

• Flexible, consequently easy to use
• Single-ply, black
• UV-resistant
• Weld-seam resistant
• Rot-resistant
• Fish compatible
• Cold-resistant in accordance with DIN 53361
• Regenerate and cadmium-free PVC
• Return guarantee for recycling and specialised disposal
• Integrated tape measure
• Material: PVC
• Guarantee*ᴳ: 15 years

AlfaFol pond liner	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness (approx.) mm	Roll weight kg	Core length m	Core diameter mm	Colour	
AlfaFol 0.5 mm	53620	50.00 x 2.00	0.50	65.00	2.10	76	Black	
	51281	25.00 x 4.00						
	51282	25.00 x 6.00		95.00				
	52150	25.00 x 8.00						
AlfaFol 1.0 mm	53622	50.00 x 2.00	1.00	130.00				
	51294	25.00 x 4.00						
	37169	25.00 x 6.00		200.00				
	37170	25.00 x 8.00		265.00				
	55190	20.00 x 10.00		260.00				
	55191	15.00 x 12.00		235.00				
ALFAfol special dimensions	36916			–	–	–		
AlfaFol 1.0 mm	37205	25.00 x 4.00		130.00	2.10	76	Olive-green	
	37206	25.00 x 6.00		200.00				
	37207	25.00 x 8.00		265.00				
ALFAfol special dimensions	36913	–		–	–	–	Olive-green	

AlfaFol pond liner	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness (approx.) mm	Liner sections kg	Core length m	Core diameter mm	Colour	
AlfaFol Pre-Packed 0.5 mm	50644	2.00 x 3.00	0.50	3.54	–	–	Black	
	50647	4.00 x 3.00		7.08	–	–		
	50649	5.00 x 4.00		11.8	–	–		
	50650	4.00 x 6.00		14.16	–	–		
	50657	5.00 x 6.00		17.70	–	–		
	50658	6.00 x 6.00		21.24	–	–		
	50659	6.00 x 8.00		28.32	–	–		

Fleece & liner

OaseFol EPDM Liner

Description
• UV-resistant • Ozone resistant • Extremely durable • Ductile and flexible • Fish-compatible and plant-compatible in accordance with WrC • Environmentally-neutral, can be recycled • Integrated tape measure • Sections to 930 m² possible • Material: Rubber • Guarantee*ᴳ: 20 years

OaseFol pond liner	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness (approx.) mm	Roll weight kg	Core length m	Core diameter mm	Colour	
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm	36272	20.12 x 8.02	1.00	220.00				
	50668	30.48 x 3.05		120.85				
	50669	30.48 x 3.66		145.02				
	50859	30.48 x 3.96		158.11				
	50670	60.96 x 3.96		241.40	2.15			
	50671	30.48 x 4.27		169.19				
	50672	30.48 x 4.88		193.36				
	50673	30.48 x 5.49	1.00	217.53				
	50860	30.48 x 6.10		250.00				
	50675	60.96 x 6.10		483.41	3.35	120	Black	
	50676	30.48 x 7.32		290.04	2.15			
	50861	30.48 x 8.02		320.22	2.15			
	50677	60.96 x 8.02		635.56				
	50678	30.48 x 10.06		366.62				
	50679	60.96 x 10.06		796.23				
	36906	30.48 x 12.20		484.00	3.35			
	36908	60.96 x 12.20	1.00	966.82				
	36910	30.48 x 15.25		600.00				
	36912	60.96 x 15.25		1210.00				
OaseFol special dimensions	36914	on request	1.02	–	–	–		
	50725	on request	1.14	–	–	–		
	50726	on request	1.52	–	–	–		
		OASE would be pleased to offer you your individual special liner dimensions. Ask us, we would be pleased to advise you. In addition we would be pleased to supply all who want larger quantities with product from the container. Contact us for your individual quotation! We would be pleased to offer you our classic OaseFol 1.0 mm, as well as the thicknesses 1.14 mm and 1.52 mm (the latter only from the container) as container business.						

Swim pond liners

Swim pond liners	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness (approx.) mm	Roll weight kg	Core length (m)	Core diameter mm	Colour		Description
SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm	37246	15.00 x 2.00	1.50	60.00	2.10	76	Olive-green		• Swim pond liners • Extremely tough • Thickness: 1.5 mm • On the roll • Roll weight: 60 kg • Special dimensions on request 37345)
SwimFol special dimensions	37345		1.50	–	–	–	–		

Stone liner

Stone liner	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness (approx.) mm	Roll weight kg	Colour	Material	Description
Stone liner	36290	25.00 x 0.40		35.00			• Robust, decorative liner with fine, genuine pebbles
	36291	20.00 x 0.60		45.00	Sand	PP	• Fleece coating on the underside can be bonded with PVC liner
	36292	12.00 x 1.00	0.50	50.00			• 3 year guarantee*ᴳ
	36330	12.00 x 1.20		60.00			

Pond construction accessories

		OaseFol Bonding Adhesive 5 l	OaseFol Primer 1 l
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	190 x 190 x 230	110 x 110 x 160
Net weight	kg	3.30	0.90
Guarantee*G	Years	1	1
Application		Neoprene contact adhesive for OaseFol	For cleaning and surface preparation of OaseFol
Shelf life	Months	(12 seasonal product)	(12 seasonal product)
Item no.		50849	50850

		OaseFol SeamTape	OaseFol Flashing 180 x 230 mm	OaseFol Flashing 22.3 cm x 15.25 m	FixoFol 7 cm x 6 m
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	30500 x 762 x 250	230 x 180 x 2	15250 x 200 x 223	6000 x 160 x 110
Net weight	kg	3.50	0.20	8.00	1.30
Guarantee*G	Years	1	1	1	1
Application		Seam joining tape for OaseFol	SOS repair tape for OaseFol		Seam joining tape for EPDM and PVC pond liner
Item no.		50714	50845	50715	57149

		PVC-Liner repair kit	UniFix + 290 ml cartridge	PVC liner adhesive 250 ml can	PVC liner adhesive 1000 ml can
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	142 x 75 x 21	220 x 50 x 220	70 x 70 x 100	120 x 120 x 185
Net weight	kg	0.50	0.50	0.30	1.10
Guarantee*G	Years	2	1	1	1
Container size		75 g	290 ml	250 ml	1000 ml
Description		High-performance underwater adhesive, fish-compatible and plant-compatible, with adapter and PVC liner piece (20 x 40 cm). Shelf life: 2 years	High-performance universal adhesive for a wide variety of liners and substrates – even bonds underwater. Shelf life: 1 year	Quick and easy, bonds all PVC liners. Shelf life: 1 year For 1 m² area	Quick and easy, bonds all PVC liners. Shelf life: 1 year For 4 m² area
Item no.		50843	57148	36861	36862

Application example: **Marginal plant holders**

Application example: **Plant island round**

Application example: **Embankment mat**

Application example: **Plant island round**

POND PLANT ACCESSORIES

EMBANKMENT MATS

Embankment mat	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Roll weight kg	Colour	Material		Description
Coconut embankment mats	53762	20.00 x 1.00	15.00	Brown	Coconut		• On the roll • Mesh width: 20 x 20 mm

MARGINAL PLANT HOLDERS

Marginal plant holders	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) cm	Plant holder dimensions	Colour	Material		Description
Marginal plant holder, Jute	36296	60 x 100	20 x 50 cm	Sand	Jute		• Incl. 4 fastening hooks • Jute mesh with plastic fabric • PU 5

KOI PLANT ISLANDS

Plant islands	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W x H) cm	Net weight kg	Material	Colour			Description
Plant island round 45	51215	45 x 45 x 3	0.50					• Ideal shade and concealment possibilities for koi & other fish • Decorative element that promotes pond biology • Non-rotting, low maintenance • Incl. planting instructions
Plant island round 60	51220	60 x 60 x 3	0.80	Plastic	Green			
Plant island rectangular	51222	115 x 40 x 3	1.20					

Application example: **Plant baskets textile**

PLANT BASKETS

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W x H) cm	Volume in l	Pallet content UNIT		Description
Plant basket display (filled)	53758	45 x 18 x 15		665		• Contains 665 plant baskets, note pallet content
One display pallet contains:						
Plant basket, round 13	52630	13 x 13 x 10	1	70		
Plant basket, round 22	52632	22 x 22 x 12	5	85		
Plant basket water lilies, round 40	54318	40 x 40 x 28	35	–		
Plant basket, rectangular 11	53754	11 x 11 x 11	1	75		
Plant basket, rectangular 19	52631	19 x 19 x 9	3	115		
Plant basket, rectangular 23	52633	23 x 23 x 13	7	110		
Plant basket, rectangular 28	53755	28 x 28 x 18	14	80		
Plant basket, rectangular 35	54313	35 x 35 x 26	32	70		
Plant basket, oval 45	53756	45 x 18 x 15	12	60		

PLANT BASKETS TEXTILE

NEW

Plant baskets textile	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W x H) cm	Volume in l	Contents display box UNIT		Description
Plant basket, textile round 15	51189	15 x 15 x 15	3	50		• Rot-resistant plant baskets of robust textile
Plant basket, textile round 25	51190	25 x 25 x 25	12	50		
Plant basket, textile rectangular 18	51191	18 x 18 x 18	6	50		
Plant basket, textile rectangular 25	51201	25 x 25 x 25	16	50		
Plant basket, textile rectangular 30	51203	30 x 30 x 30	27	50		

HOSES & CONNECTORS

SPIRAL HOSES

		Spiral hose, black				Spiral hose, green				
		¾"	1"	1 ¼"	1 ½"	¾"	1"	1 ¼"	1 ½"	2"
Diameter	mm	19	25	32	38	19	25	32	38	51
Length	m	25.00				25.00				20.00
Guarantee*ᴳ	Years	2				2				
Description		• UV-resistant • Good sinking characteristics • Temperature resistant from 15° to + 50 °C • Heavy-metal free – guaranteed • Very smooth, flow-optimised inner wall design • Pressure: 1 bar				• Green with black spirals • UV-resistant • Good sinking characteristics • Temperature resistant from 15° to + 50 °C • Heavy-metal free – guaranteed • Pressure: 6 bar				
Colour		Black				Green				
Material		PVC				PVC				
Max. operating pressure	bar	1.00				6.00				
Item no.		37175	37176	37177	37178	53470	52883	52980	52981	36500

FABRIC HOSES

		Fabric hose, black		
		½"	¾"	1"
Diameter	mm	13	19	25
Length	m	30.00		
Guarantee*ᴳ	Years	2		
Description		• UV-resistant • Good sinking characteristics • Temperature resistant from 20° to + 60 °C • Heavy-metal free – guaranteed • Pressure: 10 bar		
Colour		Black		
Material		PVC		
Max. operating pressure	bar	10.00		
Item no.		52731	52732	52733

SWIMFLEX

		SwimFlex	
		DA 50	DA 63
Diameter	mm	50	63
Length	m	25.00	
Guarantee*ᴳ	Years	2	
Description		• Flexible PVC line • Extremely tough • For easy installation of pipelines in SwimPonds • Can be bonded with PVC connection fittings • On the roll • Temperature resistant from 20° to + 60 °C • Pressure: 7 bar	
Colour		Black	
Material		PVC	
Max. operating pressure	bar	7.00	
Item no.		37288	37287

Hose connector

Universal hose connectors	Item no.	Hose connections	Diameter mm	Material		Description
½"	55362	½", ¾", 1"	12			• For connecting different hose diameters
1"	55361	¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"	25	PP		
1½"	55360	¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"	38			
T-piece 1½"	54800	3 x ¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"	38	PP/ABS		

Hose clamps for fixing hose and adapter in place

Stainless steel hose clamps	Item no.	Hose connections	Diameter mm	Material		Description
Hose clamps ½" – ¾"	51206	½" – ¾"	16 – 27			• Bound in pairs
Hose clamp 1"	51207	1"	20 – 32	Stainless steel		• In a colourful display box
Hose clamp 1¼" – 1½"	51208	1¼" – 1½"	35 – 50			
Hose clamp 1½" – 2"	55690	1½" – 2"	40 – 60			

Liner sheet for clean pond edges

SwimPond	Item no.	Dimensions L x W	Thickness mm	Material	Base price €		Description
SwimPond liner sheet	37249	2.00 m x 0.10 m	1.2	Steel / PVC	7.00		• Sheet metal coated on one side with PVC liner • The liner is thermally welded to the sheet and forms a solid composite • Sheet metal thickness: 0.6 mm • Liner thickness: 0.6 mm

Liner connections and transitions

SwimFol	Item no.	Execution	Diameter mm		Description
Liner connection DN 50	37252	Single-side sleeve and liner sheeting	50		• Adhesive pipe unions with liner sleeve
Liner transition DN 50	37254	Dual-side sleeve and liner sheeting	50		• For sealing with the liner
Liner transition DN 63	37255	Dual-side sleeve and liner sheeting	63		• High load-bearing capacity
KG liner transition DN 100	37256	Liner flange including pipe section with sleeve	100		

Wall and liner transition Tradux
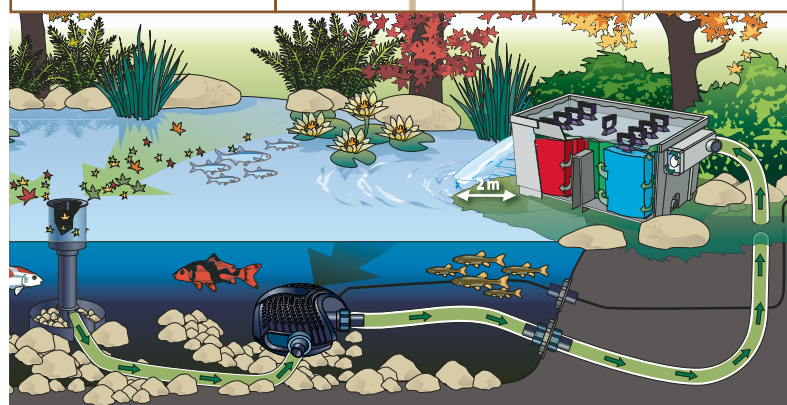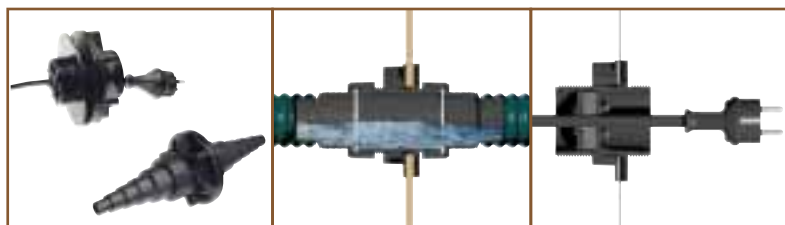
		Tradux
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	115 x 335
Guarantee*G	Years	2
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½", 2"
Cable cross section	mm²	3,00 – 9,00
Material		Plastic
Description		• Suitable for pond liner, PE basins, GRP or Stonecor preformed ponds • Easy installation due to handy screw connections • For either cable or water, to do both, 2 units are required
Item no.		57154

PUMP ACCESSORIES

WATER DISTRIBUTORS

	Water distributors			Flow regulator	Y-distributor
	Multi WD ½"	Multi WD ¾"	Multi WD 1"	1 ½"	1 ½"
Number of inlets	1	1	1	1	1
Quantity outlets	3	3	3	1	2
Connections, inlet	1 ½" thread and stepped hose adapter ¾" – 2"			½" thread and stepped hose adapter 1" – 1 ½"	2" thread and stepped hose adapter ¾" – 2"
Connections, outlet	½"	¾"	1"	½" thread and stepped hose adapter 1" – 1 ½"	1 ½" with stepped hose adapter 1" – 1 ½"
Description	For optimal interaction between pump, hoses, and water outlet. With double distributor function: Use the included sealing cap to completely seal one of the three distributor openings if necessary. Each inlet has 1" external thread or ½" internal thread.			For adjustment of water flow rates with 2 stepped hose adapters 1" – ½"	Water distributor with 1 inlet and 2 outlets. Both outlets are individually adjustable. Not suitable for dry installation
Item no.	37101	37158	37159	56630	56668

SPARE PARTS CASE

	Spare parts case
O-ring PN 48 x 4 SH75	40 units
O-ring NBR 330 x 8 SH40	5 units
Flat seal NBR 40 for discharge 70	20 units
O-ring Viton 32 x 4 SH70	40 units
Stepped hose adapter Biotec off. m. thread	5 units
Flat seal NBR 60 x 47 x 3 SH40	40 units
Stepped hose adapter 1 ½" black	10 units
Stepped hose adapter 1 ½" black	10 units
Threaded collar 1 ½"	5 units
Flat seal adapter 1 ½"	40 units
Stepped hose adapter 2"	10 units
Threaded collar 2"	5 units
Flat seal adapter 2" D = 56.3 x 3	40 units
Item no.	57239

EXTENSIONS

		Telescopic nozzle extension	
		TE 5 K	TE 10 K
Connection		½"	1"
Length	mm	200 – 300	280 – 510
Description		• For extending the fountain attachment • For fountain attachments with ½" thread (TE 5 K) • For fountain attachments with 1" thread (TE 10 K)	
Item no.		54277	52270

Replacement bulbs UVC

Replacement bulb	Item no.	Bitron C 9 W	Bitron C 11 W	Bitron 15	Bitron C 18 W	Bitron C 24 W	Bitron 25	Bitron C 36 W	Bitron C 55 W	Bitron C 72 W	Bitron C 110 W	FiltoClear 3000	FiltoClear 6000	FiltoClear 11000	FiltoClear 12000	FiltoClear 15000	FiltoClear 16000	FiltoClear 20000	FiltoClear 30000	Filtral UVC 2500	Filtral UVC 5000	FiltoMatic CWS 3000/7000	FiltoMatic CWS 6000	FiltoMatic CWS 12000/14000/25000	BioPress 4000	BioPress 6000	BioPress 10000	BioSmart UVC 16000
Replacement bulb UVC 5 W	57110																											
Replacement bulb UVC 7 W	57111																			•						•		
Replacement bulb UVC 9 W	54984	•										•															•	
Replacement bulb UVC 11 W	56112		•										•	•		•					•							•
Replacement bulb UVC 15 W	53770			•																								
Replacement bulb UVC 18 W	56236				•												•						•					
Replacement bulb UVC 24 W	56237					•												•						•				
Replacement bulb UVC 25 W	53969						•																					
Replacement bulb UVC 36 W	55432							•		• •									•									
Replacement bulb UVC 55 W	56636								•		• •																	

Replacement filter sets / replacement foam sets / replacement foams

Filters	Item no.	Description
Underwater filters		
Filtral UVC 2500	13705	Replacement filter set
Filtral UVC 5000	35836	Replacement filter set
Pressure filters		
BioPress Set 4000	15558	Replacement Foam Set
BioPress Set 6000 / 8000	15564	Replacement Foam Set
BioPress Set 10000 / 12000	15564	Replacement Foam Set
FiltoClear 3000	56109	Replacement Foam Set
FiltoClear 6000	56110	Replacement Foam Set
FiltoClear 11000	56111	Replacement Foam Set
FiltoClear 12000	51255	Replacement Foam Set
FiltoClear 15000	56884	Replacement Foam Set
FiltoClear 16000	51258	Replacement Foam Set
FiltoClear 20000 / 30000	51290	Replacement Foam Set
Flow-through filters		
BioSmart 5000 / 7000 / 8000	35791	Replacement foam red
BioSmart 5000 / 7000 / 8000	35792	Replacement foam blue
BioSmart 14000 / 16000	35791	Replacement foam red
BioSmart 14000 / 16000	35792	Replacement foam blue
BioSmart 30000 / BioTec 10.1	56677	Replacement foam red
BioSmart 30000 / BioTec 10.1	56678	Replacement foam blue
BioSmart 30000 / BioTec 10.1	56679	Replacement foam green
BioTec ScreenMatic 12	56738	Replacement foam blue
BioTec ScreenMatic 12	56739	Replacement foam red
BioTec ScreenMatic 18 / 36	56736	Replacement foam red
BioTec ScreenMatic 18 / 36	56737	Replacement foam blue
BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	54030	Replacement foam red
BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	54031	Replacement foam blue
BioTec 5.1	56677	Replacement foam red
BioTec 5.1	56678	Replacement foam blue
BioTec 5.1	56679	Replacement foam green
FiltoMatic CWS 3000 / 7000	50901	Filter cartridge set
FiltoMatic CWS 6000, 12000 / 14000, 25000	50904	Filter cartridge set
Module filters		
ProfiClear filter foam module	26983	Replacement foam blue, wide
ProfiClear filter foam module	26984	Replacement foam blue, narrow
ProfiClear filter foam module	27295	Replacement foam red
ProfiClear phosphate binder module	27296	Replacement foam black, narrow
ProfiClear phosphate binder module	27297	Replacement foam black, wide

Extras

Recommendation

Fluctuations in the water level can be optimally compensated with an automatic water top up system. Thanks to a conductive sensor, ProfiClear Guard ensures trouble-free level detection and is available as a complete set, incl. ½" solenoid valve.

ProfiClear accessories

Bottom drain	Item no.	Diameter mm	Guarantee*G years	Connection		Description
BD 100	37143	380	3	DN 100 (inner diameter 110)		• For secure connection of pond and ProfiClear modules • Is flanged or bonded to liner

ProfiClear Screendrive	Item no.	Rated voltage (primary, secondary)	Power consumption W	Power cable length m		Description
Automatic cleaning	57094	230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V	10	7 .00		• Performs regular and automatic cleaning of the coarse debris separator in the ProfiClear module M 2

ProfiClear Guard	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W x H) mm	Rated voltage	Connection	Description
Automatic water replenishment system	50951	120 x 55 x 111	230 V / 50 / 60 Hz	½"	• Servo-controlled solenoid valve, 230 V, brass • Measurement principle conductive (2 measure points) • Power consumption 3 W • Power cable length 2.00 m • Cable length sensor 20.00 m • Cable length valve 3.00 m • Switching differential 20 mm

Halogen illuminant

	Item no.	Power consumption W	Rated voltage (V)			Description
5 watt	52662	5				• Underwater and above-water implementation
20 watt	70703	20				
35 watt	54035	35	12			
50 watt	54036	50				
75 watt	54037	75				• Can only be implemented underwater

Discharge / discharge extensions / connection elbow

	Item no.	Diameter mm	Length mm	Tilt angle°		
Discharge pipe DN 40 / 480 mm	50307	40	480	–		
Discharge pipe DN 50 / 480 mm	50829	50		–		
Discharge pipe DN 75 / 480 mm	55043	70		–		
Discharge pipe DN 110 / 480 mm	50427	105		–		
Connection elbow DN 40 / 45°	50308	40	–	45		
Connection elbow DN 50 / 45°	50833	50	–			
Connection elbow DN 75 / 45°	55044	70	–			
Connection elbow DN 110 / 45°	50430	105	–			
Connection elbow DN 75 / 87°	55045	70	–	87		
T-piece DN 75	55046	70	–	–		
Connection elbow 2" / 90° (for Bitron C 36 W – 110 W)	50540	2"	–	90		

Water spouts

	Fish	Frog	Duck	Turtle
Dimensions (L x W x H)　　　mm	240 x 130 x 155	250 x 190 x 100	290 x 150 x 190	230 x 170 x 125
Description	• Made of weather-resistant polyresin • Supplemental oxygen supply for your pond • 13 mm brass hose connection			
Item no.	36777	36774	36775	36778

Pond figures

	Heron	Duckling	Mallard duck drake	Mallard duck female	Teal drake	Teal female
Dimensions (L x W x H)　　　mm	500 x 170 x 760	130 x 70 x 75	400 x 150 x 170		260 x 115 x 105	
Description	• Lifelike decoys • The heron model is an effective protection against raiding herons					
Item no.	36868	36863	36864	36865	36866	36867

PREFORMED PONDS PE

		Preformed pond PE **380 x 750 x 450 mm**	Preformed pond PE **750 x 750 x 450 mm**	Preformed pond PE **1150 x 750 x 450 mm**	Preformed pond PE **1150 x 1550 x 450 mm**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	m	0.38 x 0.75 x 0.45	0.75 x 0.75 x 0.45	1.15 x 0.75 x 0.45	1.15 x 1.55 x 0.45
Net weight	kg	2.00	4.50	7.00	14.00
Guarantee*ᴳ	years			15	
Volume in l	l	80	180	280	600
Description		• Robust HDPE pool • Modern, rectangular design • High-strength walls • Stable edge (45 cm high) • Installation only recessed in the ground For above-ground installation a stabilising frame must be used			
Item no.		50758	50759	50760	50761

		Preformed pond **PE 150**	Preformed pond **PE 250**	Preformed pond **PE 500**	Preformed pond **PE 750**	Preformed pond **PE 1000**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	m	1.20 x 0.80 x 0.45	1.35 x 0.92 x 0.54	1.78 x 1.26 x 0.56	2.10 x 1.40 x 0.60	2.40 x 1.40 x 0.62
Net weight	kg	2.50	3.60	8.80	17.10	19.00
Guarantee*ᴳ	years			15		
Volume in l	l	150	250	500	750	1000
Description		• Preformed plastic ponds for pond sizes up to 1 m³ • Fast and easy planting due to marsh zones and plant zones already integrated in the preformed pond • Easy installation of pumps				
Item no.		36790	36767	36768	36769	36770

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Natural design of well-known lakes
- Extremely robust, long service life
- Easy installation with preformed pond zones

Recommendation
Plants in and on the pond not only look nice, but they also offer their own contribution to maintaining the biological balance. Speak with your OASE dealer about optimal planting.

PREFORMED PONDS STONECOR

Easy to mistake for nature

- Incomparable material: Durable, abrasion resistant, impact resistant, as well as weather-resistant; made of linear high-pressure polyethylene LLD-PE
- Grained surface offers ideal conditions for settlement of pond biology
- Perfectly matches nature in form and material
- Unique design – topographically based on the most beautiful lakes in the world
- High inherent stability

- Uniform density of material in the entire preformed pond
- Frost-proof
- Environmentally friendly
- 100 % recyclable
- 15 year guarantee*G

The deep zones		
	Small pond T 60–93 cm	Large pond T 100–110 cm
1	10 cm	12 cm
2	20 cm	25 cm
3	35 cm	35 cm
4	60 cm	80 cm
5	83 cm	110 cm

TECHNICAL DATA

		Preformed pond Aral Sea		Preformed pond Lake Constance		Preformed pond Chiemsee		Preformed pond Lake Titicaca	
		Sand	Basalt	Sand	Basalt	Sand	Basalt	Sand	Basalt
Dimensions (L x W x H)	m	2.30 x 1.83 x 0.87		2.82 x 1.72 x 0.96		2.70 x 2.17 x 1.17		3.04 x 2.30 x 1.17	
Net weight	kg	68.00		86.00		115.00		144.00	
Guarantee*G	Years				15				
Volume in l	l	1000		1300		2000		2500	
Colour		Sand	Basalt	Sand	Basalt	Sand	Basalt	Sand	Basalt
Item no.		36994	36995	36998	36999	37002	37003	36988	36989

217

PLANT TABLE

		Wild calla lily	Creeping Jenny	Watercress	Monkey flower	Hanging sedge	Northern bearded sedge	Marsh marigold	Marsh fern	Swamp spurge	Water forget-me-not	Small broad-leafed cat-tail	March gentian	Meadow sweet	Tall bearded iris	Water horsetail	Hemp agrimony	Firecandle	Bogbean	Water plantain	Branched bur weed	Sweet flag	Cattail	Mare's tail	Watermint	Arrow head
	Bank zone	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•															
1	10 – 12 cm				•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
2	20 – 25 cm										•							•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
3	35 cm																									•
4	60 – 80 cm																									
5	83 – 110 cm																									
	Floating plants																									

Our Stonecor® preformed ponds offer a lot of living space for a wide variety of plant life with their pronounced deep zones – planting is easy with this table.

INSTALL IT YOURSELF
Easy step-by-step!

1. Location
The ideal pond location is away from deciduous trees and conifers and enjoys approximately 4 – 6 hours of sunlight daily.

2. Tools
For installation you require: Spade, shovel, filler sand, level, yardstick, and a garden hose with water connection.

3. Marking
First, position the preformed pond in the desired location, then mark the contours with sand.

7. Fill-in
Adjust the different depths with filler sand until the finished excavation looks like this.

8. Levelling
The preformed pond is inserted and levelled out in length and width. Then fill with water to approximately $\frac{1}{3}$ of the total volume.

9. Backfilling
All around the perimeter wet sand is backfilled under the edge of the preformed pond to fill any cavities.

Flowering rush	Marsh cinqueliner	Celery-tongued crowfoot	Jointed pondweed	Floating water hyacinth	Common reed	Pickerel weed	Jointed pondweed	Needle spike rush	Water soldier	Common bladderwort	Floating crowfoot	Floating pondweed	Water starwort	Water knotweed	Hardy water lily	Yellow floating heart	South African cape pondweed	Water lily	Water chestnut	American waterweed	White water lily	Yarrow	Amazon Frogbit	Chickweed	Zone
																									Bank zone 🟩
•	•	•																							10 – 12 cm [1]
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•																20 – 25 cm [2]
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•										35 cm [3]
										•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•			60 – 80 cm [4]
										•					•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		83 – 110 cm [5]
																							•	•	Floating plants 〰

4. Deep zones
This is what the finished marking-out should look like, including all deep zones.

5. Excavation
Generously dig out the specific zones of the garden pond.

6. First test
Insert the pond on a trial basis.

10. Filling and compensating
In the final step the area around the pre-formed pond is adapted to the preformed pond with sand, soil, gravel, etc.

11. Edge area decor
Now you can start with the planting and pond design (see plant table).

That's it!
In just a short time, a great result — your own pond is ready!

Tips for correct watercourse calculation

- *Use the pump performance curve to identify the required pump capacity (page 228). To deliver the desired water quantity from the pump to the source of the watercourse, minimum hose diameters are required, e.g. to 20 l/min = 1" or from 50 l/min 1 ½", etc.*
- *In addition, it is important for the watercourse to pay attention to the pressure loss of the water supply line. Generally this is considered with 0.4 mWc.*

Here is a rule of thumb for determining the right pump for a watercourse:

Width of watercourse in cm x 1.5 l/min. = capacity l/min.

WATERCOURSE ELEMENTS

The classics for custom watercourses

- Near-natural elements fit perfectly in the environment
- 3 different elements for individual routes of the watercourse
- Long service life, robust GRP material

TECHNICAL DATA

		Watercourse element GRP **Straight**	Watercourse element GRP **Left curve**	Watercourse element GRP **Right curve**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	860 x 420 x 110	680 x 600 x 110	
Net weight	kg	2.15	2.25	2.05
Guarantee*ᴳ	Years		2	
Max. flow rate	l/h		3000	
Item no.		36771	36772	36773

220

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Natural sandstone look
- Robust, weather-resistant polyresin material
- Can be used modularly

Recommendation
Watercourse elements are outstanding for enabling creation of a flowing body of water with a natural effect in the garden. Each element can be used as a spring: Simply bore at the right point – that's it!

WATERCOURSE ELEMENTS

Near natural and variable

- Elements are fitted with 1 ¼" thread, plug, and stepped hose adapter
- Natural sandstone look
- Each element can be used as a spring
- Can be used modularly

TECHNICAL DATA

		Watercourse element, sand	Watercourse element, sand	Watercourse element, sand	Watercourse element, sand
		Spring	**Straight**	**Left curve**	**Right curve**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	600 x 470 x 180	750 x 470 x 180	750 x 500 x 180	
Net weight	kg	3.04	3.26	3.34	2.64
Guarantee*ᴳ	Years		2		
Max. flow rate	l/h		1500		
Item no.		50416	50413	50414	50415

221

Top 3 product characteristics

• *Natural sandstone look*
• *Robust and weather-resistant*
• *Convenient maintenance of the pond technology is possible*

DECORATIVE ROCK COVERS

Splash guard in natural stone look

• Made of weather-resistant, robust material
• Custom-tailored for the OASE products FiltoMatic CWS, BioPress, FiltoClear, as well as InScenio FM-Master
• Natural sandstone look that can be optimally integrated in the pond landscape

• Perfect match for the new sand-coloured pre-formed watercourses (page 221)

TECHNICAL DATA

	FiltoMatic Cap CWS		FiltoCap sand	InScenio Rock
	Size L	Size XL		
Dimensions (L x W x H) mm	450 x 450 x 350	450 x 650 x 350	570 x 570 x 350	300 x 300 x 400
Net weight kg	4.60	5.26	2.84	2.32
Guarantee*ᴳ				
For covering	FiltoMatic 7000, FiltoMatic 14000	FiltoMatic 25000	FiltoClear 3000—30000 (all sizes)	AquaOxy CWS 4800, InScenio
Colour	Stone-grey		Sand	
Item no.	50268	50269	50420	50417

222
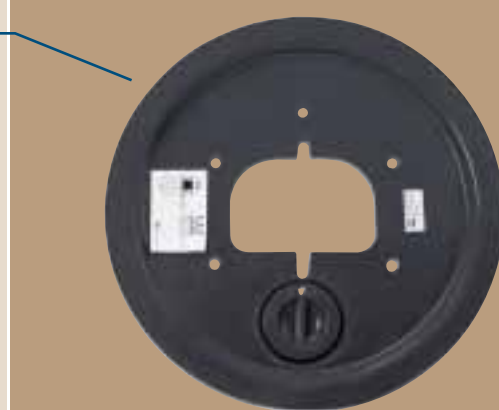
WATER RESERVOIRS

4	Water reservoir covers					Description
	WR-T 60	**WR-T 80**	**WR-T 100**	**WR-T 125**	**Trio / Quintett**	• GRP
Suitable for water reservoir	WR 60	WR 80	WR 100	WR 125	WR 100	• Load-optimised composite of both pond components
Service opening with cover	No		Yes			• Centred openings for hose passage
Load capacity kg			300			• Service opening with cover (except T 60)
Colour			Stone-grey			• A groove has been incorporated for proper cable routing
						• 10 year guarantee*G
Item no.	37115	37116	37117	37118	50327	

3	Sealing sleeve TT ½"	Sealing sleeve TT ¾"	Description
Dimensions (Ø x H) mm	40 x 38	45 x 39	• Prevent escaping water from flowing back into the bore of bubbling stones
Connection for hoses	½"	¾"	• Made of EDPM (rubber)
For water column m	6.00	9.00	• Silicon sealing is not necessary
			• Simply fitted over the hose
Item no.	37122	37123	

2	Support element U-base	Description
Dimensions mm	365 x 385 x 360	• GRP
Load capacity kg	700	• Open form for simple handling of pump, water distributors, and hoses
		• Can be used from water reservoir WR 80
Item no.	37234	

1	Water reservoir				Description
	WR 60	**WR 80**	**WR 100**	**WR 125**	• LLD-PE for bubbling stones and watercourses
Dimensions (Ø x H) mm	600 x 400	800 x 406	1000 x 406	1250 x 406	• Manufactured in a state-of-the-art rotation process and meets the most rigorous requirements
Volume l	66	137	210	340	• Weather resistant against heat and frost
Max. edge width mm		80			• Resistant to roots
					• Optimal distribution of edge load and material tensions
					• 10 year guarantee*G
Item no.	37110	37111	37112	37113	

Worth knowing

Additional information:
So that you can enjoy your garden

On the following pages you will find important supplemental information.
Read all about our Clear Water Guarantee and the associated tips on improving the visual depth and water quality. And our detailed pump and watercourse diagrams will help you select the best product.

»For me there are no unanswered questions!«

Our OASE Service

On the **OASE website** you will find everything about our products, much inspiration, downloads, pond construction tips, answers to frequently asked questions, current topics and much more!

www.oase-livingwater.com
www.oase-gardenworlds.com

CLEAR WATER GUARANTEE

*C
Clear Water Guarantee conditions from OASE:

OASE guarantees clear water in the pond to all purchasers of an OASE filter system designated with the "*C" suffix, based on proper system use in accordance with the selection table, if the system is set up properly in accordance with the set up instructions/and in compliance with the instructions in the operating manual, and in compliance with the achievement of clear water through the addition of OASE Filter Starter bacteria as defined in the instructions.

Clear water means that fish, plants, or rocks on the pond floor are recognizable to a pond depth of 1 m below the pond surface. Ponds with string algae are not considered to be unclear, as scarcely any suspended substances are formed. Pond water is not tap water. Turbidity and colouration are always present and are also natural, and these conditions exclude a guarantee case.

The Clear Water Guarantee is granted exclusively for ponds in the conventional sense of the term. A pond is an artificially created body of water made of liner or a preformed pond, with minimum planting of 1/3 of the water surface and is exposed to sunlight for 4 to 6 hours a day. The location of the pond is 4 m away from deciduous trees and/or conifers.

For the first use and every new use in the spring, the application of OASE filter starter bacteria is prerequisite. It can take up to 6 weeks until the pond is clear, depending on the burden of the pond. The filter works mechanically and biologically. Settlement of microorganisms is required for biological cleaning. Consequently the clear water guarantee assumes that the pump, and thus the filter system, is in 24 hour operation during the pond season (approximately from March to September). Too much cleaning prevents adequate formation of microorganisms in the filter foam. If not cleaned regularly enough the filter foams cannot absorb any more pollutants. Only if the flow rate is significantly reduced.

The guarantee applies for the period of unlimited operational use in accordance with the provisions of the OASE use instructions, which however is a maximum of 3 years from the date of purchase from the OASE stockist (first purchase, not resale of the new product). A directory of OASE stockists is available at **www.oase-livingwater.com**.

The Clear Water Guarantee is obtained by registering with OASE within 3 months from the initial purchase date. Registration is executed by sending the registration card to OASE together with a copy of the purchase receipt (date/stockist name) or alternatively via the Internet (**www.livingwater.com**).

Prior to submitting a guarantee claim the customer is obligated to report the deficiencies determined on the OASE Service Hotline (see below). After logging the fault, OASE will provide assistance for correction of the fault. If help cannot be provide on-site or if the help does not bring the desired success, the customer must then inform the Hotline specified above of this situation. If OASE cannot suggest any other remedy possibility that should be particularly attempted, the customer has a claim for processing of the guarantee through the stockist, if in all other aspects the stockist affirms/determines that prerequisites of the guarantee are satisfied. Otherwise the stockist has a last opportunity to attempt to implement the consulting. In the case of a guarantee claim the stockist refunds the purchase price to the customer, against submission of the original purchase receipt, if OASE has previously accepted the guarantee claim. More extensive claims arising from the Clear Water Guarantee do not exist.

The legal guarantee rights of the purchaser remain unaffected through the Clear Water Guarantee.

The guarantee is invalidated if the installation instructions in the operating instructions are not complied with, and/or in the case of wrong system selection or if pond care products from other manufacturers are used, particularly if pond care products containing copper are used or if the customer's behaviour otherwise is in violation of the customer's obligations.

Other frequent causes for unclear water
- Failure to replace parts subject to wear, e. g. UVC bulbs or filter foams
- The height difference between the water surface and the highest point in the pressure system is greater than 1 m (assumed value in the OASE selection tables)
- Pressure losses due to excessive hose lengths or a hose diameter that is too narrow
- Missing inlet barrier (capillary barrier). Surface water flushes mud and/or fertiliser (nitrogen, lawn fertiliser etc.) into the pond from the garden
- Over-intensive feeding of fish generates nutrient loads in the pond
- Incorrect placement of the pond results in imbalance (e. g. excessive sun, excessive shade)
- Faulty mixing of the pond water, i.e. deficient circulation

Guarantee

*G

Guarantee

For the device designated with the "*G" suffix, OASE GmbH grants a manufacturer's guarantee under the conditions cited below; the guarantee period is designated on product-specific basis. It is provided in the form of supplemental text with the product.

The designated guarantee period starts with the first-time new product purchase from an OASE stockist. In the event of subsequent sale the guarantee period does not start over again from the beginning. The guarantee period is neither extended nor restarted through guarantee performances.

If the content of the guarantee is not otherwise specified separately, OASE grants a guarantee in the scope of the legal guarantee performance. Defects or damage that are due to faulty installation or operating errors, as well as insufficient care, or for example, due to the use of unsuitable cleaning agents or omitted maintenance, non-intended use, damage, impact, the effects of freezing, etc. cutting off the plug, shortening the cable, calcium deposits or improper repair attempts, do not fall under the protection of the guarantee. With regard to intended use we refer you to the use instructions, compliance with which is the basic prerequisite for a guarantee claim. Parts subject to wear : Bulbs are expressly not part of the guarantees. See the use instructions of the respective product for the wear parts.

We provide guarantee performances at our discretion, through no-charge repair or no-charge delivery of spare parts or of a replacement device of comparable value. If the type in question is no longer manufactured, we reserve the right, at our discretion to deliver a replacement device from our product line that most nearly approaches the type that is the object of the guarantee claim.

Reimbursement of expenses for removal and installation, inspection, claims for lost profit and compensation for damages are not covered by the guarantee, nor are more extensive claims for damages and losses, regardless of type, that have been caused by the device or its use.

The guarantee only applies for the country in which the product was purchased from an OASE stockist. German law applies for this guarantee; with exclusion of the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods (CISG).

The legal rights of the purchaser, particularly from the warranty, continue in effect and are not limited by this guarantee.

If there is a guarantee case please contact your OASE stockist that sold the product to you. If this possibility does not exist, claims arising from the guarantee can also be made binding directly against OASE GmbH & Co. KG Tecklenburger Strasse 161, 48477 Hörstel, Germany, by shipping the device or the parts in question with the original to us at your expense with the purchase receipt of the OASE stockist, the guarantee certificate, as well as written information about the claimed defect.

A directory of OASE stockists is available at **www.oase-livingwater.com**.

Friction loss in pipelines and hose lines:

Flow rate (liter/min.)	Clear widths (mm/inch)	Pressure loss per running meter (m/water column)
30 50	**20 mm – ¾"**	0,12 mWS 0,32 mWS
50 75 100	**25 mm – 1"**	0,08 mWS 0,19 mWS 0,34 mWS
100 150	**32 mm – 1¼"**	0,11 mWS 0,21 mWS
100 150 200 250	**40 mm – 1½"**	0,03 mWS 0,07 mWS 0,12 mWS 0,15 mWS
200 250 300 350 400 450	**50 mm – 2"**	0,04 mWS 0,06 mWS 0,08 mWS 0,10 mWS 0,14 mWS 0,17 mWS

To get the most out of the pump, select the largest hose diameter possible.

Inadequate hose diameters or angled hose joints and flow-through obstructions through hose connections impact the flow-rate!

PUMP PERFORMANCE CURVES

What is the pump performance curve used for?
The pump performance curve, also referred to as performance data, helps you in correctly advising customers. It shows the relationship between the flow-rate (Q) and the delivery head (H) of a pump.

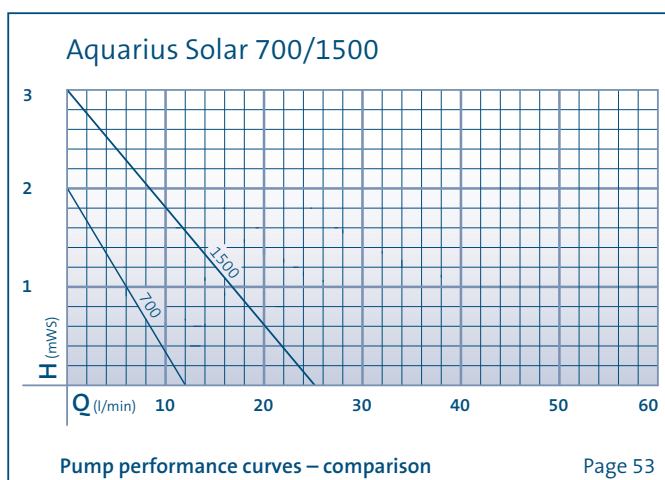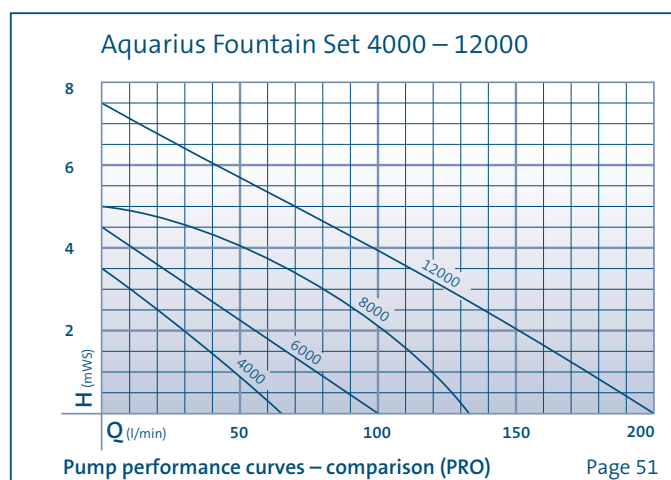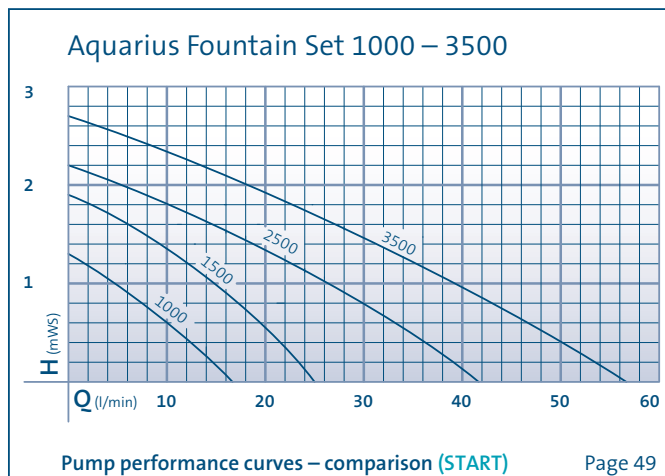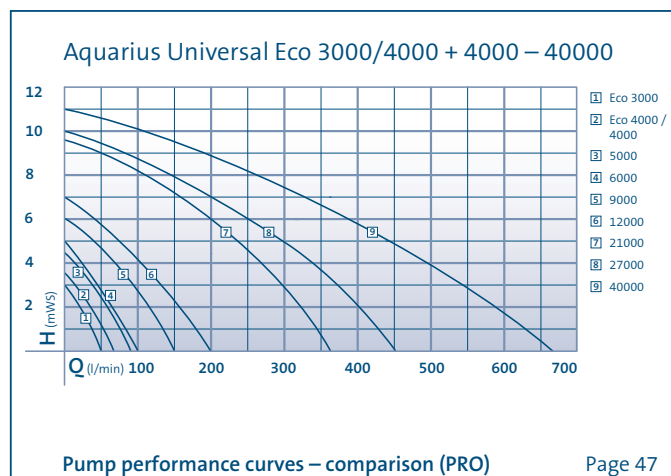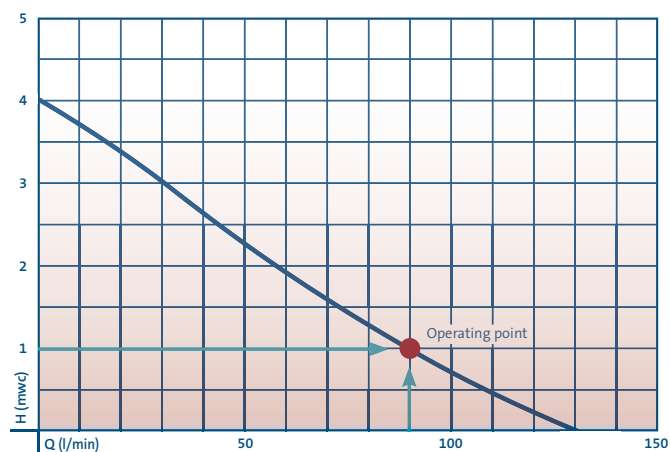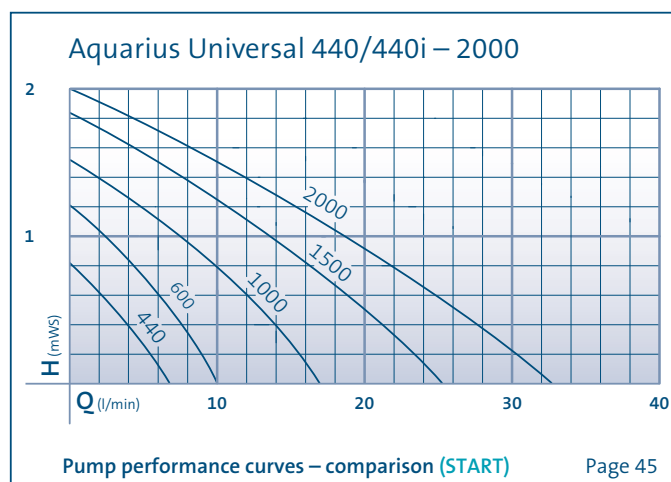## Determining the operating point (example)
The pump should displace water 1 m above the water surface. At the operating point you can read out that approx. 90 l/min are displaced (determined theoretically). Small hose diameter, the hose length and built in curvature can change the value in the extreme.

The delivery head is specified in mwc (metre water column).
1 mwc ~ 0.1 bar

Explanation of the performance curve below
At the maximum flow rate (Q) of 133 litres per minute, measured directly on the pressure duct of the pump, the delivery head equals 0 cm. At maximum delivery head (H) of 400 cm the flow-rate equals 0 litres.

Aquarius Universal 440/440i – 2000

Pump performance curves – comparison (START) Page 45

Aquarius Universal Eco 3000/4000 + 4000 – 40000

1	Eco 3000
2	Eco 4000 / 4000
3	5000
4	6000
5	9000
6	12000
7	21000
8	27000
9	40000

Pump performance curves – comparison (PRO) Page 47

Aquarius Fountain Set 1000 – 3500

Pump performance curves – comparison (START) Page 49

Aquarius Fountain Set 4000 – 12000

Pump performance curves – comparison (PRO) Page 51

Aquarius Solar 700/1500

Pump performance curves – comparison Page 53

PondJet

H (mWS) / Q (l/min)

Pump performance curves – comparison   Page 55

AquaMax Eco Classic 2500 – 14500

H (mWS) / Q (l/min)

2500   3500   5500   8500   11500   14500
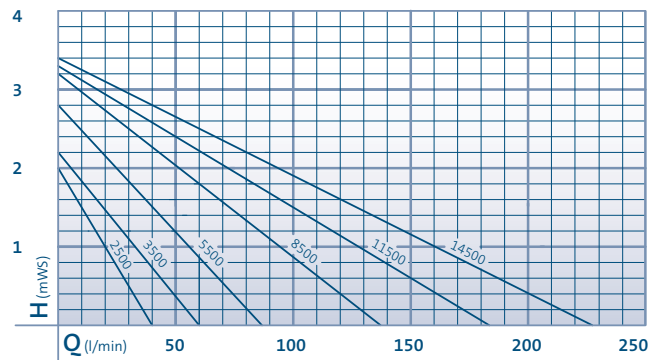
Pump performance curves – comparison (START)   Page 67

AquaMax Eco Premium 4000-16000

H (mWS) / Q (l/min)

4000   6000   8000   10000   12000   16000
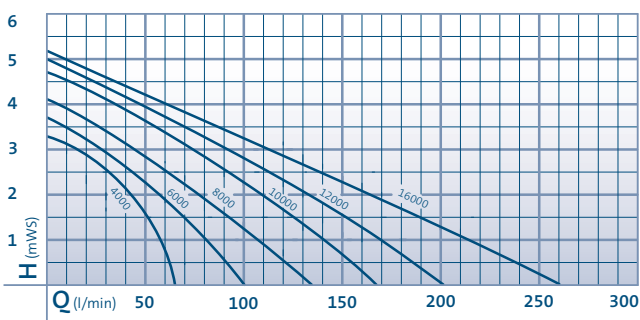
Pump performance curves – comparison (PRO)   Page 69

AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 - 12000/12V

H (mWS) / Q (l/min)

6000 / 12V   12000 / 12V
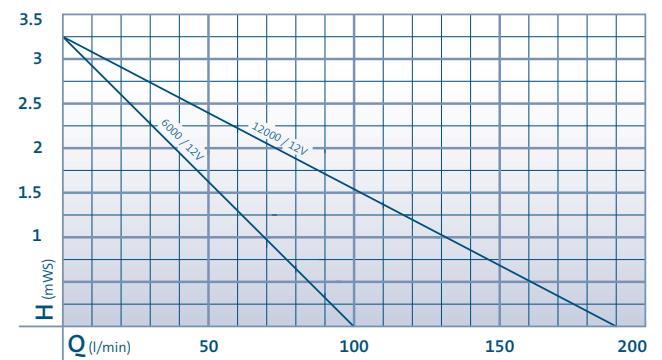
Pump performance curves – comparison (PRO)   Page 71

Aquamax Dry 6000 – 16000

H (m) / Q (l/min)

6000   8000   14000   16000
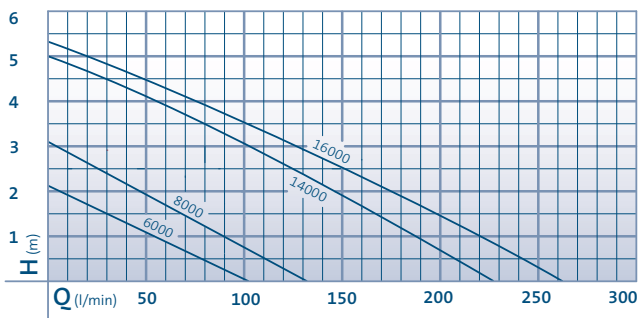
Filter & Watercourse pumps (PRO)   Page 73

AquaMax Eco Twin 20000 - 30000

H (mWS) / Q (l/min)

20000   30000
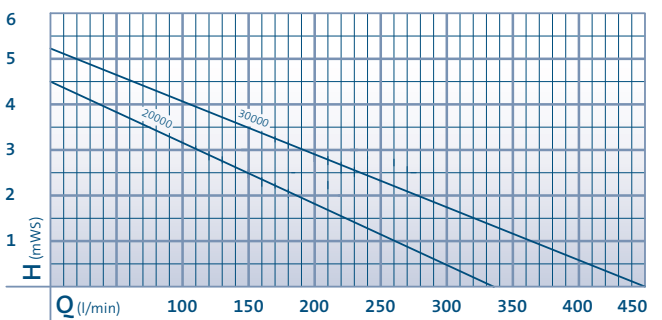
Filter & Watercourse pumps (PRO)   Page 75

AquaMax Expert 20000 – 40000

H (mWS) / Q (l/min)

20000   30000   40000
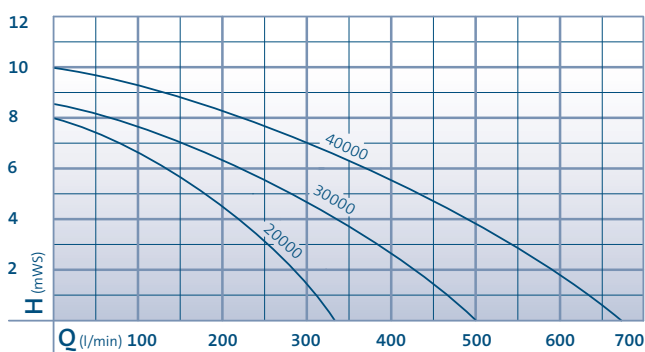
Filter & Watercourse pumps (PRO)   Page 77

AquaMax Gravity Eco 10000 – 20000

H (mWS) / Q (l/min)

10000   15000   20000
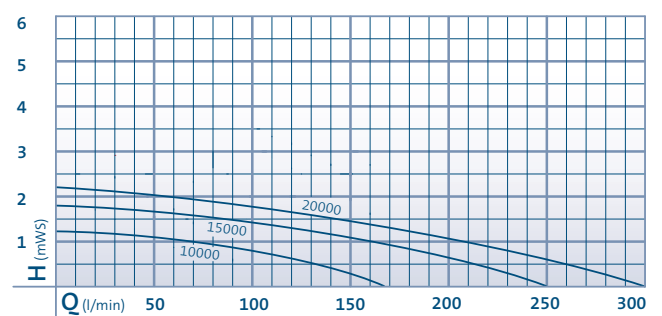
Filter & Watercourse pumps / gravitation filter pumps (PRO)   Page 79

WATERCOURSE DIAGRAMS

Easy, if you know how: Which pump is right for your watercourse?
These diagrams serve as recommendations for selecting the right pump for your watercourse (average watercourse application). In this regard, approx. 5 m of a 1 ½" hose are considered (with a pressure loss of approx. 0.15 head height).

Here is a rule of thumb for determining the right pump for a watercourse:

Wide watercourse in cm x 1.5 l / min. = capacity l / min.
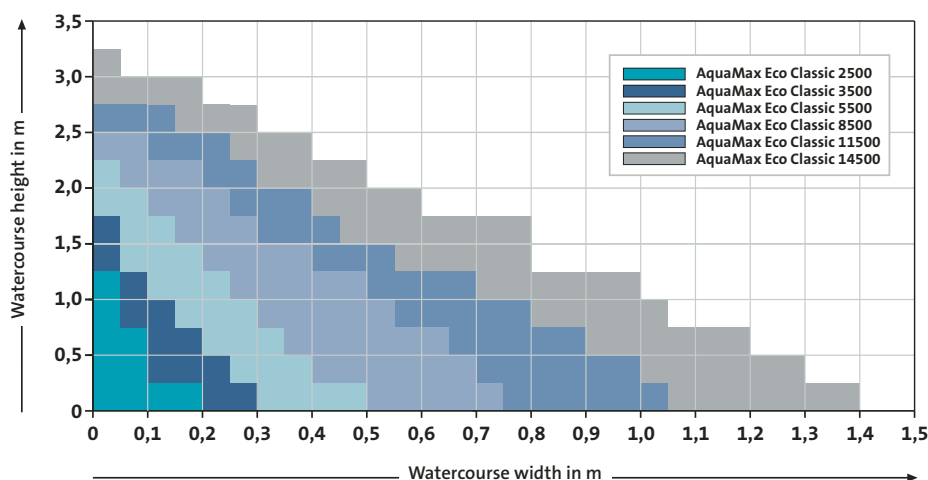
AquaMax Eco Classic (START)
See page 66
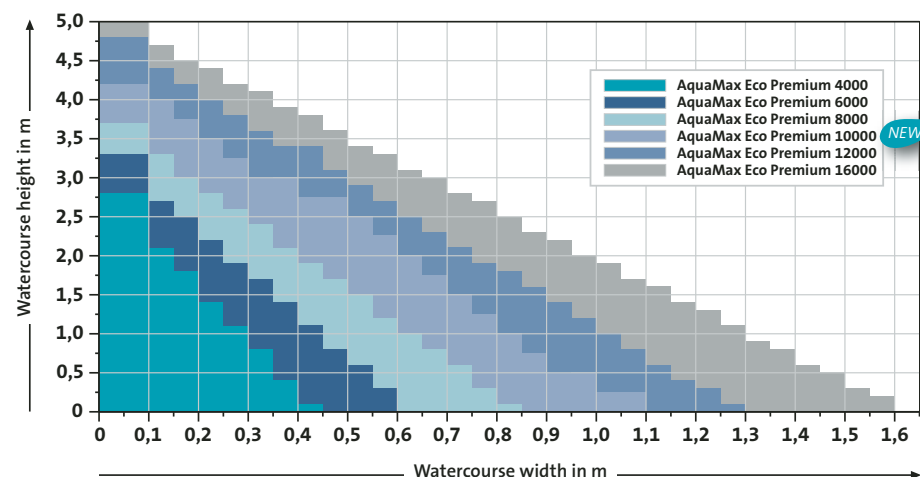
AquaMax Eco Premium (PRO)
See page 68
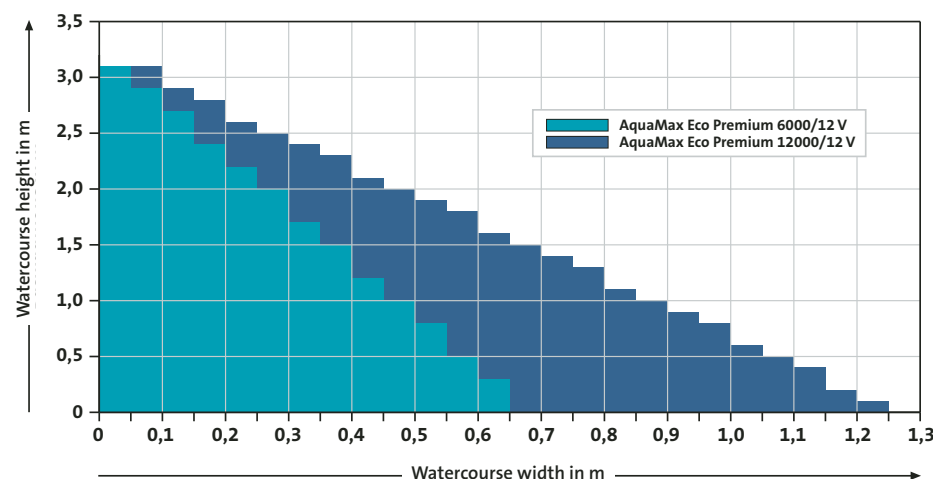
AquaMax Eco Premium / 12 V (PRO)
See page 70

AquaMax Eco Twin 20000 / AquaMax Eco Twin 30000

Watercourse height in m — vertical axis: 0, 0,5, 1,0, 1,5, 2,0, 2,5, 3,0, 3,5, 4,0, 4,5, 5,0, 5,5

Watercourse width in m — horizontal axis: 0, 0,2, 0,4, 0,6, 0,8, 1,0, 1,2, 1,4, 1,6, 1,8, 2,0, 2,2, 2,4, 2,6, 2,8

Legend:
- AquaMax Eco Twin 20000
- AquaMax Eco Twin 30000
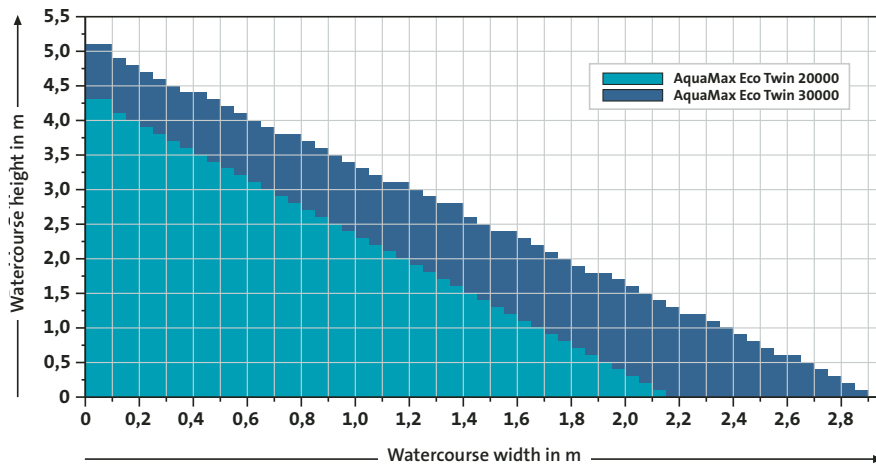
AquaMax Eco Twin (PRO)
See page 74

AquaMax Expert 20000 / 30000 / 40000

Watercourse height in m — vertical axis: 0, 1,0, 2,0, 3,0, 4,0, 5,0, 6,0, 7,0, 8,0, 9,0, 10,0

Watercourse width in m — horizontal axis: 0, 0,5, 1,0, 1,5, 2,0, 2,5, 3,0, 3,5, 4,0

Legend:
- AquaMax Expert 20000
- AquaMax Expert 30000
- AquaMax Expert 40000
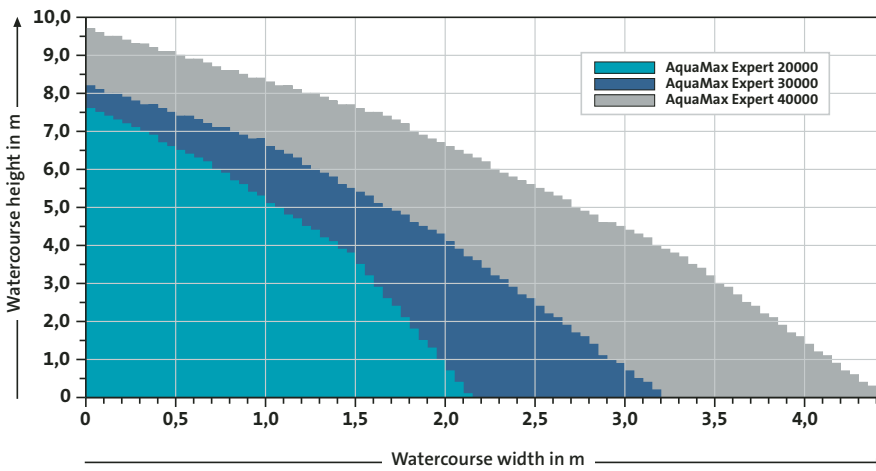
AquaMax Expert (PRO)
See page 76

Watercourse width

Watercourse height

2 m

Icon example
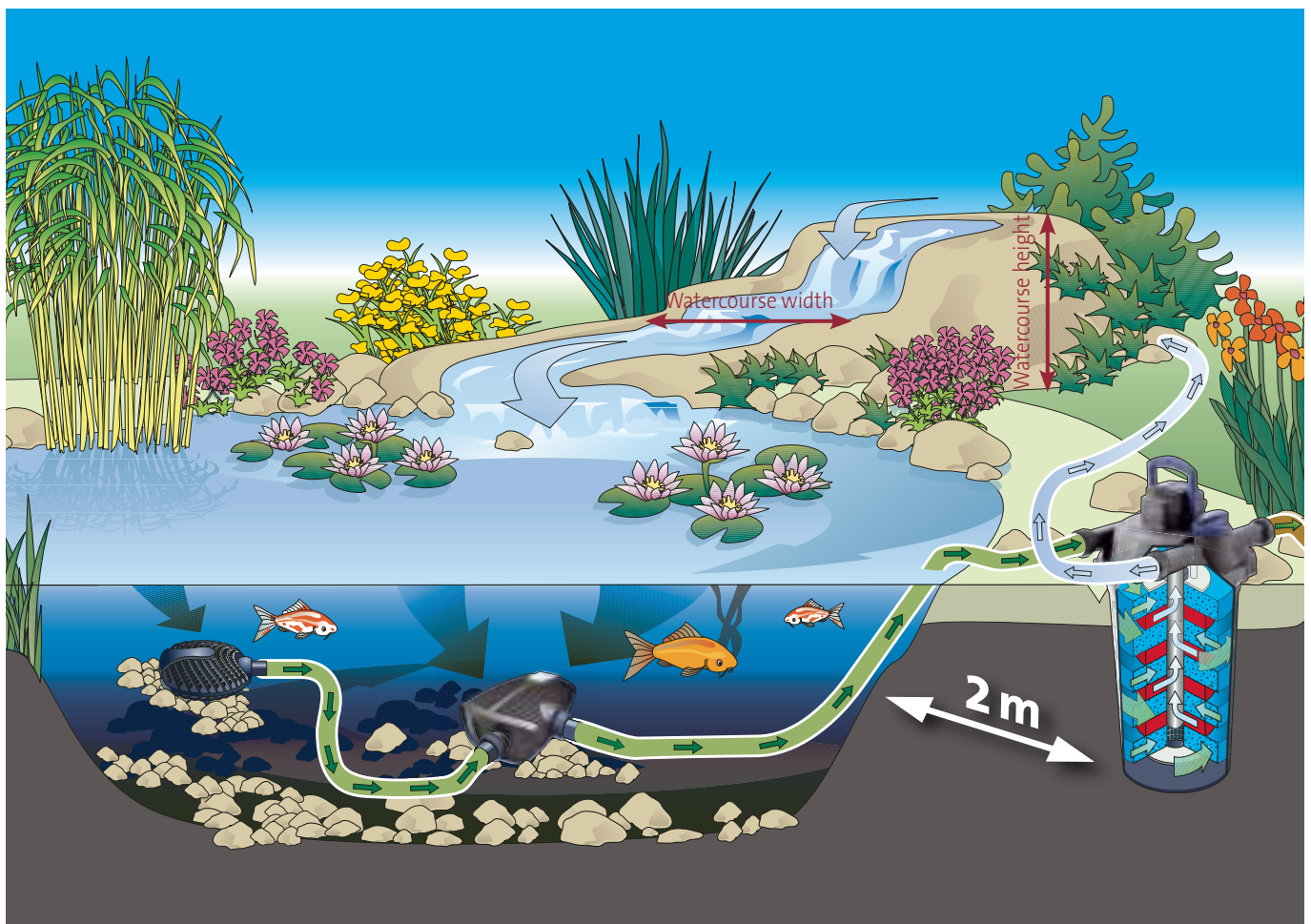
Guarantee:
2 years or 3 years

Icon example

Request guarantee:
3 years or 5 years

Can be installed submersed and dry
(pumps must be below the water level)

Dry installation only
(pumps must be below the water level)

The product can float

Water level can vary by as much as xx cm

Remote control

Coloured, alternating light in the jet

JumpingJet Set:
Permanently programmed combinations can be selected

JumpingJet Set:
A point of light runs through the jet

A maximum of 2 JumpingJets can be connected to the pump

Easy installation

Patent applied for

Patented

Can be used for spray fountains

Fountain height

Product offers protection against overheating

Product is particularly energy efficient and cost-efficient in operation

Icon example

Energy savings up to:
25 %, 40 % or 60 %

Icon example

Power in watt

Product can be operated with 12 V

Power supply

Fountain pump offers a second outlet
(e.g. for water spouts)

Adjustable telescopic fountain

Second adjustable suction inlet

Second suction inlet

Pump installation below the water surface

Suitable for swim ponds with separate pump chamber

Suitable for swim ponds

Can be used for watercourses

Can be used for waterfalls

Low-noise function

Product set:
Consists of pump, filter, UVC clarifier

»Seasonal Flow Control«
Adapts to the respective pond biology throughout the year

Suitable for ponds to xx m² pond surface

Ponds with plants, without fish stock

Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 kg / 1000 l

Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 − 3 kg / 1000 l (koi ponds)

Clear Water Guarantee
(Please note the conditions, page 226)

»Clear Water System«
Belongs to the family of CWS devices

Belongs to the BioSys program

EASY CLEAN
easy cleaning

EASY CLEAN PLUS
extremely easy with active cleaning function

Automatic self-cleaning

Automatic silt discharge

Whirlpool function

Skimmer adjusts to the pond surface

Icon example

Minimum water depth for faultless function

Filter can be used for higher positioned watercourses

Illuminants can be used above the water surface and below the water surface

Product dimensions

Easily concealed filter

AquaActiv 3-step plan Product belongs to category A, B or C

Maximum flow capacity for pumps

Can be operated from the edge of the pond

Tested regularly by OASE to −20 Degrees Celsius

Maximum delivery head

With integrated bottom drain

Winterproof

Particle size of the filter basket

Maximum flow rate for filters

Thermal protection, e.g. in the event of dryrun or blocking

Product belongs to the OASE Solar range

A UVC clarifier is integrated in the product

Device is only designed for indoor use

Power consumption

Bulb power in watt

Integrated LED display

Stainless steel has been used

Long service life of 8000 h for OASE UVC bulbs

Pressure specification

Manufacturer's declaration that the device corresponds to the European guidelines.

Function check for UVC devices

Caution for persons with pacemakers

Tested safety, certified by the TÜV Nord (German Technical Monitoring Association)

Protection against eye injuries through UV radiation

Diameter

Tested safety, certified by VDE (Association of German Engineers), includes monitoring of the manufacturing facilities.

Maximum air displacement quantity

Cable length in m

Maximum insertion depth

Hose length

Maximum circulation in m³/h

Length of the discharge hose

Device must be set up where it is protected against splashing water

Length of the discharge hose

Maximum suction depth

Length of the suction hose

Pond vacuum cleans without interruption

Weight [in kg]

Notes

NOTES

Notes

»The path to my garden«

Make it a relaxing experience: With water ideas from OASE

Whether the garden is small or large, romantic, classic or modern, with the OASE Garden Worlds concept water and light become particularly fascinating and individual.

With OASE products you and your customers can implement attractive garden worlds. Be inspired:
www.oase-gardenworlds.com

OASE – Passionate about water.

Modern life

Natural romantic

Timeless classic

OASE GmbH
Post Box 20 69
48469 Hörstel
Germany
✆ +49 5454 80-0
🖷 +49 5454 80-9253
✉ info@oase-livingwater.com

OASE (UK) LTD.
3 Telford Gate
Whittle Road
West Portway Industrial Estate
Andover
Hampshire SP10 3SF
Great Britain
✆ +44 1264 3332 25
🖷 +44 1264 3332 26
✉ enquiries@oase-livingwater.com

OASE B.V.
Dooren 107
1785 Merchtem
België/Belgique
✆ +31 900 246 22 10
🖷 +31 800 023 01 86
✉ info.nl@oase-livingwater.com (NL)

OASE B.V.B.A.
Dooren 107
1785 Merchtem
België/Belgique
✆ +32 52 48 47 60
🖷 +32 52 48 47 61
✉ info.be@oase-livingwater.com (B)

OASE S.A.
Avenue de la Marne
Parc du Molinel
Bât F – Rez de Chaussée
59290 WASQUEHAL
France
✆ +33 3 20 82 00 45
🖷 +33 3 20 82 99 32
✉ info.fr@oase-livingwater.com

OASE Casa y Jardín S.L.
Polígono Sta. Ana
C/Polea 1
28522 Rivas Vaciamadrid
Spain
✆ +34 91 499 07 29
🖷 +34 91 666 56 87
✉ info.es@oase-livingwater.com

OASE Kereskedelmi Kft
Buda Center
Budapest I
Hegyalja út 7-13
1016 Budapest
Hungary
✆ +36 1 393 50 40
🖷 +36 1 393 50 41
✉ info.hu@oase-livingwater.com

OASE Spólka z o.o.
Al. Jerozolinskie 200
lok 538
02-486 Warszawa
Poland
✆ +48 2 23 23 71 13
🖷 +48 2 23 23 71 15
✉ info.pl@oase-livingwater.com

OASE Türkiye
Bilezik Sok.
Lugal İşhanı A Blok 5/6
34427 Fındıklı/İSTANBUL
✆ +90 212 292 49 60
🖷 +90 212 292 49 61
✉ info.tr@oase-livingwater.com

OASE Asia Pacific PTE Ltd.
7030 Ang Mo Kio Ave 5
#08-69
Northstar@Ang Mo Kio
Singapore 569880
✆ +65 6337 2838
🖷 +65 6337 6878
✉ info@oase-livingwater.com.sg

OASE Middle East FZE
Dubai Airport Free Trade Zone
East Wing Building 1E Unit 301
P.O. Box 54966
Dubai, U.A.E
✆ +971 4 2994847
🖷 +971 4 2994840
✉ uae@oase-livingwater.com.sg

OASE China
No.140 Tian Lin Road,
Surpass Space, Block 15, Unit T & U,
Xu Hui District
Shanghai 200233
✆ +86 21 3461 0672
🖷 +86 21 3461 0703
✉ info@oase-livingwater.cn

OASE North America, Inc.
721 N Poplar St
Orange
CA 92868
USA
✆ +1 800 365 3880
🖷 +1 800 262 7339
✉ info@oase-livingwater.us

www.oase-livingwater.com